

PA
C951e
1898

ELEMENTS OF LATIN

For Students of Medicine
and Pharmacy

CROTHERS AND BICE

PA C951e 1898

60640790R



NLM 05025003 9

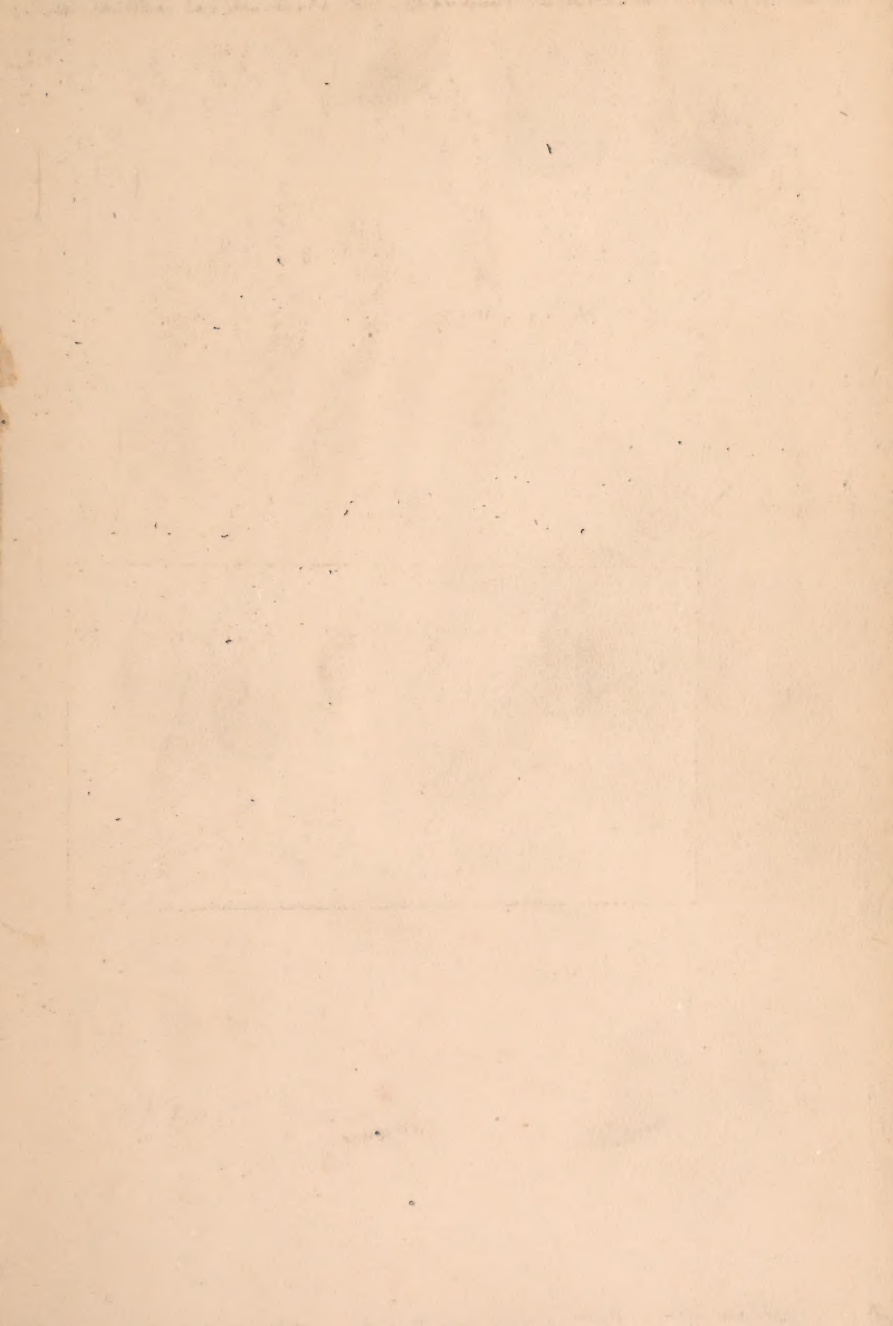
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Ref. to C. G. T.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE
LIBRARY.

Section, _____

No. 160931.



ELEMENTS OF LATIN

ELEMENTS OF LATIN

FOR STUDENTS OF MEDICINE
AND PHARMACY

BY

GEO. D. CROTHERS, A.M., M.D.

Teacher of Latin and Greek, St. Joseph (Mo.) High
School; formerly Professor of Latin and
Greek, University of Omaha

AND

HIRAM H. BICE, A.M.

Instructor in Latin and Greek, Boys' High School,
New York City

LIBRARY
SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE

MAR.-7--1898

160931

PHILADELPHIA, NEW YORK, CHICAGO
THE F. A. DAVIS COMPANY

1898

Annex
PA
C951 e
1898

Copyright, 1897

By THE F. A. DAVIS COMPANY

Registered at Stationers' Hall, London, Eng.

All rights reserved

COMPOSITION BY
J. HORACE MCFARLAND CO. HARRISBURG, PA.
EDITION BY
THE F. A. DAVIS CO. PHILADELPHIA PA.

PREFACE.

THIS book is designed to present within the briefest possible compass those principles of Latin etymology and construction which are essential to an intelligent use of the terminology of pharmacy and medicine. While it is not intended as an introduction to the Latin language and literature, it is hoped that this little work may aid students of medicine and pharmacy in the acquisition of a better and more serviceable knowledge of that language. Some one has said: "Half the difficulty of anatomy is inherent, the other half is in *wordiness*. The trouble with the student is more in the names of things than in the things themselves. He mistakes the one for the other, his head swims, and then he founders in a Latin storm at sea."

Some special features of the work are these:

1. The use of the *simple sentence*, exclusively, in the Exercises.
2. The abridged treatment of the verb (see Note, page 4).
3. The use of but one form of the Subjunctive, the present, in the Hortative or Jussive sense.

4. Two independent sets of Exercises in each chapter.

5. Exercises on special subjects—as, the Eye (101), the Ear (107), Obstetrics (128), Surgery (156), etc.

6. A chapter on Prescription writing (XXIV).

7. Descriptive Notes on the Exercises.

8. Suggestive tables on the Greek element in medicine (pp. 178–182).

9. A list of "Anatomical Proper Names, and their Origin."

The following books have been helpful in its preparation :

U. S. Pharmacopœia.

U. S. Dispensatory.

Remington's Practice of Pharmacy.

Gray's Anatomy.

Robinson's Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine.

Campbell's Language of Medicine.

Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

Tuell and Fowler's First Book in Latin.

Collar and Daniell's First Latin Book.

GEO. D. CROTHERS.

September 1, 1897.

HIRAM H. BICE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTORY	1 4
II. FIRST DECLENSION.— <i>Subject, Direct Object, Genitive with Nouns, Predicate Noun, Agreement of Verbs</i> .	5-8
III. SECOND DECLENSION.— <i>Apposition, Agreement of Adjectives, Indirect Object</i>	8-11
IV. ADJECTIVES in -us, -a, -um	12-15
V. THE VERB sum AND FIRST CONJUGATION: Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.— <i>Ablative of Place Where</i>	15-18
VI. THE VERB sum AND FIRST CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE (continued): Perfect, Pluperfect, Future Perfect Indicative; Present Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive and Participle	19-22
VII. FIRST CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.— <i>Ablative of Agent.—Ablative of Means or Instrument</i>	22-26
VIII. THIRD DECLENSION: Mute Stems.—Adjectives of Three Terminations.—Adjectives of Two Terminations.— <i>Dative of Possession</i>	26-31
IX. SECOND CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.—THIRD DECLENSION: Liquid Stems.— <i>Ablative of Manner, Ablative of Accompaniment</i>	31-35
X. SECOND CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.—Irregular Adjectives	35-39

CHAPTER	PAGE
XI. THIRD DECLENSION: I-Stems.—Adjectives of One Termination	39-42
XII. SPECIAL PARADIGMS.—Indeclinable Nouns.— <i>Ablative of Separation.</i> — <i>Ablative of the Place from Which.</i> — <i>Accusative of the Place to Which</i> . . .	43 46
XIII. THIRD CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE.— <i>Ablative of Time.</i> — <i>Ablative Absolute</i>	47-50
XIV. THIRD CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE.— <i>Copulative Verbs.</i> — <i>Two Accusatives</i>	51-54
XV. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES: Declension of Comparatives.— <i>Ablative of Comparison</i>	54-58
XVI. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Adverbs: Comparison of Adverbs	58 61
XVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION, ACTIVE VOICE	62 65
XVIII. FOURTH CONJUGATION, PASSIVE VOICE	65-68
XIX. FIFTH DECLENSION	68 70
XX. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.—Numeral Adjectives.— <i>Partitive Genitive</i>	71-75
XXI. THIRD CONJUGATION: Verbs in -IO , Active Voice	75 78
XXII. THIRD CONJUGATION: Verbs in -IO , Passive Voice	78 81
XXIII. THE IRREGULAR VERB Fio	82-84
XXIV. PRESCRIPTION WRITING.—The Metric System in Prescribing.—List of Phrases used in the Subscription	85-95
XXV. SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES IN ANATOMY. Chapters II-XVI	95-100
NOTES	103-147
TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION	149-176

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

	PAGE
ROMAN PRONUNCIATION	176-177
ANATOMICAL EQUIVALENTS IN ENGLISH, LATIN AND GREEK	178-179
TABLE OF PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES (GREEK)	180-181
WORD SYNTHESIS (GREEK)	181-182
ANATOMICAL PROPER NAMES AND THEIR ORIGIN	183-201
GENERAL VOCABULARY	203-229
INDEX	231-242

ABBREVIATIONS.

ab. or abl.	ablative.
ac. or acc.	accusative.
adj.	adjective.
adv.	adverb.
Br. or Br. P.	British Pharmacopœia.
c. or com.	common.
cf.	compare (<i>confer</i>).
d. or dat.	dative.
dim.	diminutive.
e. g.	for example (<i>exempli gratia</i>).
ex.	example.
f. or fem.	feminine.
fut.	future.
g. or gen.	genitive.
Gr.	Greek.
i. e.	that is (<i>id est</i>).
imp. or imperf.	imperfect.
ind.	indicative.
indecl.	indeclinable.
inf.	infinitive.
lit.	literally.
m. or masc.	masculine.
myth.	mythology.
n. or neut.	neuter.
P. G.	German Pharmacopœia.
part. or partic.	participle.
pass.	passive.
perf.	perfect.

pl.	. . . . .	plural.
plup.	. . . . .	pluperfect.
prep.	. . . . .	preposition.
pres.	. . . . .	present.
q. v.	. . . . .	which see (<i>quid vide</i>).
sing.	. . . . .	singular.
subst.	. . . . .	substantive.
U. S. or U. S. P.	. . . . .	United States Pharmacopœia.
v. or voc.	. . . . .	vocative.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English with the omission of **w**.

The vowels are **a, e, i, o, u**, and **y**.

Of the consonants,

The mutes are **p, b, t, d, c, k, g, q.**

The liquids are. **l, m, n, r.**

The spirants are **f, s, h.**

The semi-vowels are **j** and **v.**

The double consonants are . **x** (= *cs*), **z** (= *ds*).

The mutes (momentary sounds), excepting **b, d, g**, and the spirants are voiceless; *i. e.*, sounded without vibration of the vocal chords.

M and **n** are sometimes called nasals.

2. Latin is now pronounced differently in different countries. English-speaking people use either the Roman or the English method, the Roman being the one preferred by scholars generally. In this book the English method will be used, as that method prevails in pharmacy and medicine. An outline of the Roman method will be found on pages 176, 177.

3. ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION. — Words are pronounced by this method substantially as in English. The diphthongs **ae** and **oe** are pronounced like **e**;

final **es** is pronounced as *ease*, and final **os** (acc. plur.) as in *dose*; **ch** is always hard, as in *chasm*.

4. SYLLABLES.—A Latin word has as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs. A single consonant is joined to the vowel following: **hu'-me-rus**. Two or more consonants between two vowels belong with the vowel following if they can be pronounced with it: **sac'-chǎ-rum**, **cam'-phǒ-ra**. Compound words are divided into their component parts: **sub'-it**, *under he goes*. The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *ante-penult*.

5. ACCENT.—Words of two syllables have the accent on the first. Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult when that is long; otherwise, on the ante-penult. A syllable is long when it contains a long vowel (marked -), or a diphthong, or when its vowel is followed by **j**, **x**, or **z**, or by two consonants, unless these are a mute and a liquid.

6. PARTS OF SPEECH are the same as in English. There are, however, no words corresponding to *a*, *an*, or *the*; hence these are inserted in the translation, if necessary.

7. GENDER, in some nouns, is determined by the meaning, but more often by the ending. Indeclinable nouns are neuter.

Natural gender is confined entirely to names of persons: **nauta**, *sailor*; **puella**, *girl*.

Names of rivers, winds and months are masculine: **Sequāna**, *Seine*; **Notus**, *South wind*; **Aprilis**, *April*.

Names of countries, towns, islands and trees are feminine: **Italia**, *Italy*; **Ephesus**, *Ephesus*; **Rhodus**, *Rhodes*; **prunus**, *plum tree*.

8. As in English, there are two numbers—the singular and the plural.

9. INFLECTION is the variation in the form of a word to show its grammatical relations. In English, these relations are denoted usually by auxiliaries and prepositions, or by the order of the words; the more highly inflected a language, the fewer the prepositions. In Latin, as in Greek, the forms of the words themselves are usually changed according to the relations to be expressed. Inflectional changes, for the most part, take place in the termination, and more rarely in the body of the word. Inflection of nouns, pronouns and adjectives is called *Declension*; that of verbs, *Conjugation*.

10. Declined words have six cases, which correspond to the following English equivalents:

Nominative, to the nominative.

Genitive, to the possessive, or the objective with *of*.

Dative, to the objective with *to* or *for*.

Accusative, to the objective.

Vocative, to the nominative independent.

Ablative, to the objective with *from*, *by*, *in*, *with*.

11. Latin verbs have :

Two voices—Active and Passive.

Four moods—Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive.

Six tenses—Present, Imperfect and Future for continued action,—Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect for completed action.

Participles—Present, Perfect and Future, which are verbal adjectives.

Gerund and Supine, which are verbal nouns.

Person and number.—There are separate terminations for each of the three persons, both in the singular and the plural.

12. There are five declensions of nouns and four conjugations of verbs. There are, however, irregular and mixed verbs, which cannot be classed under either of the four regular conjugations. Adjectives are declined like nouns of the first and second declensions, or of the third.

NOTE.—There will be a free omission in this work of forms and usages not essential to the study of pharmacy and medicine.

Case-forms in all the relations of the simple sentence will be fully exemplified.

The synopses of the conjugations will contain :

Third person, singular and plural, of all tenses of the Indicative, Active and Passive.

Third person, singular and plural, of the Present Subjunctive, Active and Passive.

Second person, singular and plural, of the Present Imperative, Active.

Present Infinitive, Active and Passive.

Present Active, and Perfect Passive Participles, and the Gerundive.

The Conjugations are given in full in the Tables of Declension and Conjugation.

CHAPTER II.

FIRST OR A-DECLENSION.

13. *Paradigm.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., V. tinctūr ^ä , a tincture.	tinctūrae, tinctures.
G. tinctūrae, of a tincture.	tincturārum, of tinctures.
D. tincturae, to or for a tincture.	tincturis, to or for tinctures.
Ac. tincturam, a tincture.	tincturās, tinctures.
Ab. tincturā, with, from, or by a tincture.	tincturis, with, from, or by tinctures.

1. The cases are formed by adding *endings* to a common part, called the *stem*.

2. In the first declension the stem ends in ^ä (anciently ^ā). This final ^ä of the stem is called the stem-vowel, or characteristic.

3. The stem-vowel, joined with the case-ending, forms the termination. The stem-vowel does not usually appear, and sometimes the case-ending is lost.

4. The stem of a noun may be found, if a vowel stem, by substituting for the case-ending of the Genitive Singular the characteristic vowel; if a consonant stem, by omitting the case-ending. What is the stem of the foregoing paradigm?

5. Make a table of terminations from the paradigm, and commit them to memory.

6. GENDER.—Nouns of this declension are feminine, except those which denote males.

7. GREEK NOUNS.—These end in -e (fem.). In the singular, the terminations are as follows: N., -e; G., -es; D., -ae;

Ae., **-en**; V., **-e**; Ab., **-e**. In the plural they are declined regularly. Ex., *aloe, mastiche, epitome*.

14.

Vocabulary.

aegrōta, sick.
agricola, -ae, m., farmer.
alba, white.
aloe, -es, f., *aloe*.
amāra, bitter.
amygdala, -ae, f., almond.
aqua, -ae, f., water.
asafoetida, -ae, f., *asafetida*.
belladonna, -ae, f., *bella-*
bona, good. [donna.
charta, ae, f., paper.
creta, -ae, f., chalk.
femina, -ae, f., woman.
filia, -ae, f., daughter.

fluida, fluid.
habet, has.
mastiche, -es, f., mastic.
medicāta, medicated.
medicīna, -ae, f., medicine.
mistūra, -ae, f., mixture.
multa, much, (pl.) many.
non, adv., not.
parva, small.
pilula, -ae, f., pill.
puella, -ae, f., girl.
quinīna, -ae, f., quinine.
rosa, ae, f., rose.
tinctūra, -ae, f., tincture.

1. Decline the nouns in the vocabulary like **tinctūră**.
2. The adjective forms given above are to be used only with feminine nouns, and are to be declined like **tinctūră**. Masculine and neuter forms will be given in Chapter III.
3. Decline together **tinctūră amără, medicīna bună, and puella parva**.

15. RULE.—The subject of a finite verb is in the *Nominative*. *Aqua est pura, the water is pure*.

16. RULE.—The direct object of a transitive verb is in the *Accusative*. *Puella medicīnam habet, the girl has the medicine*.

17. RULE.—A noun limiting another noun, and not meaning the same person or thing, is in the *Genitive*. *Mistura cretae, mixture of chalk*.

18. RULE.—*A predicate noun agrees with the subject in case.* **Quinīna est medicīna,** *quinine is medicine.*

19. RULE.—*A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person.* **Puella rosam habet,** *the girl has a rose;* **Puellae rosas habent,** *the girls have roses.*

20. *Exercise.*

1. **Medicīna bona.** 2. **Tinctūrae amarae.** 3. **Puellis bonis.** 4. **Mistūras amāras.** 5. **Mistūra cretae.** 6. **Aqua amygdalae amārae.** 7. **Filiae agricolae.** 8. **Pilulārum parvārum.** 9. **Chartis medicātis.** 10. **Tinctūra belladonnae est amāra.** 11. **Creta est alba.** 12. **Pilulae aloes et mastiches.** 13. **Filia agricolae quinīnam amāram habet.** 14. **Quinīna est medicīna bona.** 15. **Puella parva aquam rosae habet.** 16. **Mistūra multārum medicinārum non est bona.** 17. **Tinctūrae sunt fluidae.** 18. **Femina aegrōta mistūram asafoetidae habet.**

21. *Vocabulary.—Anatomy.*

alba, *white.*
arteria, -ae, f., *artery.*
aspera, *rough.* [*bursa.*
bursa, -ae, f., *pouch, small sac,*
cava, *hollow.*
costa, ae, f., *rib.*
est (he, she, it), *is.*
fascia, -ae, f., *band, fascia.*
fossa, -ae, f., *ditch, depression,*
groove.
in, *prep. with abl., in.*
innomināta, *unnamed, innominate.*
lata, *broad.*

linea, -ae, f., *line.*
lingua, -ae, f., *tongue.*
lutea, *yellow.*
macula, -ae, f., *spot.*
membrāna, -ae, f., *membrane.*
mucōsa, *mucous.*
papilla, -ae, f., *a nipple, a small eminence, a papilla.*
patella, -ae, f., *dim. (patera, a bowl), the knee-cap.*
profūnda, *deep.*
retina, -ae, f. (rete, a net),
the retina.
vena, -ae, f., *vein.*

22.

Exercise.

1. Linea alba. 2. Linea aspera. 3. Fascia lata.
 4. Fascia profūda. 5. Arteria profūda. 6. Arte-
 ria innomināta. 7. Venae cavae. 8. Fossae costā-
 rum. 9. Papillae mucōsae linguae. 10. Bursae mu-
 cōsae. 11. Bursa patellae. 12. Fascia lata est alba.
 13. Macula lutea retinae. 14. Macula lutea est in
 retinā. 15. Retina est membrāna.

CHAPTER III.

SECOND OR O-DECLENSION.

23.

*Paradigms.*syrupus, m., *syrup.*puer, m., *boy.*infūsum, n., *infusion.*

SINGULAR.

N. syrupus

puer

infūsum

G. syrupī

puerī

infūsī

D. syrupō

puerō

infūsō

Ac. syrupum

puerum

infūsum

V. syrupo

puer

infūsum

Ab. syrupō

puerō

infūsō

PLURAL.

N. syrupi

puerī

infūsā

G. syrupōrum

puerōrum

infūsōrum

D. syrupis

puerīs

infūsīs

Ac. syrupos

puerōs

infūsā

V. syrupi

puerī

infūsā

Ab. syrupis

puerīs

infūsīs

1. In the above paradigms, what cases are alike? What endings are similar to those of the first declension?

2. The stem ends in -**ō**. How may it be found? See 13, 4.

3. Make a table of the terminations, and commit them to memory.

4. GENDER.—Nouns of the second declension in **-us**, **-er** and **-ir** are masculine; those in **-um** are neuter.

24.

Vocabulary.

acētum, -ī, n., *vinegar*.
acidum, -ī, n., *acid*.
aeger, -ra, -rum, *sick*.
antidōtum, -ī, n., *antidote*.
aromaticus, -a, -um, *aromatic*.
aurantium, -ī, n., *orange*.
camphorātus, -a, -um, *camphorated*.
carbolieus, -a, -um, *carbolic*.
cinchōna, -ae, f., *cinchona*.
clarus, -a, -um, *clear, distinguished* (with reference to persons). [pound.
compositus, -a, -um, *composed* (he, she, it), *gives*.
dilūtus, -a, -um, *dilute*.
doctus, -a, -um, *learned*.
est (he, she, it), *is*.

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron*.
filius, -ī, m., *son*.
flavus, -a, -um, *yellow*.
infūsum, -ī, n., *infusion*.
iodidum, -ī, n., *iodide*.
malaria, -ae, f., *malaria*.
malus, -a, -um, *bad*.
medicus, -ī, m., *doctor*.
miscet (he, she, it), *mixes*.
miscent (they), *mix*.
nauta, -ae, m., *sailor*.
opium, -ī, n., *opium*.
poculum, -ī, n., *cup*.
purus, -a, -um, *pure*.
rheum, -ī, n., *rhubarb*.
seilla, -ae, f., *squill*.
venēnum, -ī, n., *poison*.
vir, -ī, m., *man*.

1. Each adjective thus far introduced has a masculine, a feminine and a neuter form, declined respectively like **syrupus**, **tinetūra** and **infūsum**.

2. Decline together **puer bonus**, **medicus doctus**, and **extractum fluidum**.

3. The adjective may precede or follow the noun. In terms of medicine and pharmacy, the adjective usually follows.

25. RULE.—*An appositive agrees in case with the noun which it limits or describes.* **Anna filia medici.** *Anna, the daughter of the physician.*

26. RULE.—*Adjectives and participles agree with their nouns in gender, number and case.* **Puer bonus,** *the good boy;* **medicīna bona,** *a good medicine;* **infūsum bonum,** *the good infusion.*

27. RULE.—*The indirect object of a verb is in the Dative.* **Medicus puero medicīnam dat,** *the doctor gives the boy medicine.*

28.*Exercise.*

1. Mistūra ferri composita. 2. Syrupus rhei aromaticus. 3. Infūsum einchōnæ flavæ. 4. Tinctūra opii camphorāta. 5. Aqua pura est clara. 6. Acētum est acidum aceticum dilūtum. 7. Nauta aegrōtus syrupum ferri iodīdi habet. 8. Puer bonus, medici filius est aeger. 9. Medici boni multas medicīnas non miscent. 10. Viri aegri malariam habent. 11. Medicus aegris quinīnam dat. 12. Medici docti multa venenōrum antidōta habent. 13. Puer parvus, filius medici docti, syrupum scillæ et syrupum aurantii in poculō miscet. 14. Acidum carbolicum est venēnum. 15. Puer malus puellæ aegræ poculum aceti dat.

29.*Vocabulary.—Anatomy.*

bifidus, -a, -um, *cleft.*
brachium, -ī, n., *arm.*
colum, -ī, n., *colon.*
et, conj., *and.*
fibula, -ae, f. (lit., *clasp),*
outer bone of leg, fibula.

habent (they), *have.*
humerus, -ī, m., *upper bone of*
the arm, humerus.
inter, prep. with acc., *between.*
lamina, -ae, f., *layer.*
ligamentum, -ī, n., *ligament.*

ligamentōsus, -a, -um, *ligamentous.*

lumbus, -ī, m., *loin.*

medulla, -ae, f., *marrow.*

multifidus, -a, -um, *many-cleft.*

musculus, -ī, m., *muscle.*

nervus, -ī, m., *nerve.*

quadrātus, -a, -um, *squared, square.*

rotundus, -a, -um, *round.*

spina, -ae, f. (lit., a thorn), a
thorn-like process of bone, the
backbone, spine.

subflāvus, -a, -um, *yellowish.*

sunt (they), are.

uterus, -ī, m., *womb, uterus.*

vertebra, -ae, f., *one of the*
bones of the spinal column,
vertebra.

30.

Exercise.

1. Fascia lumbōrum. 2. Ligamentum patellae.
3. Fasciae ligamentōsae coli. 4. Musculus quadrātus lumbōrum.
5. Linea quadrāti (musculi lumbōrum).
6. Profūndae arteriae brachii. 7. Ligamenta lata uteri.
8. Ligamenta rotunda uteri. 9. Laminae fibulae.
10. Medulla fibulae. 11. Ligamenta subflāva inter laminae vertebrārum sunt.
12. Musculus multifidus spinae. 13. Medulla spinae.
14. Spina bifida. 15. Musculi nervos, arterias et venas habent.

CHAPTER IV.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND
DECLENSIONS.

31.

*Paradigms.***bonus**, *good*.

SINGULAR.

*Masculine*N. **bonus**G. **bonī**D. **bonō**AC. **bonum**V. **bone**AB. **bonō***Feminine*

bona

bonae

bonae

bonam

bona

bonā

Neuter

bonum

bonī

bonō

bonum

bonum

bonō

PLURAL.

N. **bonī**G. **bonōrum**D. **bonīs**AC. **bonōs**V. **bonī**AB. **bonīs**

bonae

bonārum

bonīs

bonās

bonae

bonīs

bona

bonōrum

bonīs

bona

bona

bonīs

miser, *wretched*.

SINGULAR.

N. **miser**G. **miserī**D. **miserō**AC. **miserum**V. **miser**AB. **miserō**

misera

miserae

miserae

miseram

misera

miserā

miserum

miserī

miserō

miserum

miserum

miserō

PLURAL.

N. miserī	miseræ	miseræ
G. miserōrum	miserārum	miserōrum
D. miserīs	miserīs	miserīs
Ac. miserōs	miserās	miseræ
V. miserī	miseræ	miseræ
Ab. miserīs	miserīs	miserīs

32.

Vocabulary.

abstractum, -ī, n., *abstract*.
 acacia, -æ, f., *acacia, gum arabic*.
 aconitum, -ī, n., *aconite*.
 alcoholicus, -a, -um, *alcoholic*.
 amicus, -ī, m., *friend*.
 capit (he, she, it), *takes*.
 capsicum, -ī, n., *capsicum, Cayenne pepper*.
 ceterus, -a, -um, *the other, the rest*.
 cinnamōmum, -ī, n., *cinnamon*.
 codeina, -æ, f., *codeine*.
 conium, -ī, n., *conium, hemlock*.
 emplastrum, -ī, n., *plaster*.
 et, conj., *and*.
 gentiana, -æ, f., *gentian*.
 gratus, -a, -um, *pleasing, agreeable*.
 gutta, -æ, f., *drop*.

hydrochloricus, -a, -um, *hydrochloric*.
 in, prep. with abl., *in*.
 ipecacuanha, -æ, f., *ipecac*.
 liquidus, -a, -um, *liquid*.
 morrhua, -æ, f., *a species of cod (Gadus Morrhua)*.
 nitricus, -a, -um, *nitric*.
 officīna, -æ, f., *office*.
 oleum, -ī, n., *oil*.
 quot, indecl., *how many*.
 ricinus, -ī, m. (lit., *a tick, which the seeds resemble; Ricinus communis*), *the castor-oil plant*.
 sed, conj., *but*. [nium.
 stramonium, -ī, n., *stramo-*
 sulphuricus, -a, -um, *sul-*
 sunt (they), *are*. [phuric.
 Tolutānus, -a, -um, *of Tolu*.
 vinum, -ī, n., *wine*.

33.

Exercise.

1. Infūsum capsiei. 2. Tinctūra rhei et gentianæ.
 3. Extractum stramonii fluidum. 4. Extractum belladonnae foliorum alcoholicum. 5. Abstractum conii exsiccatum. 6. Syrupus codeinae clarus est. 7. Puer aegrōtus tinctūram asafoetidae et tinctūram cinna-

mōmi capit. 8. Medicus clarus puellae aegrae vinum ipecacuanhae dat. 9. Amicus medici emplastrum capsici et emplastrum belladonnae habet. 10. Puer malus tinctūram aconītī et syrupum acaciae habet, sed virō bonō non dat. 11. Medicus puero guttam tinctūrae aconītī dat. 12. Quot acida liquida in officinā amīci sunt? 13. Sunt multa acida liquida—acidum hydrochloricum, acidum nitricum, acidum sulphuricum,—et cetera. 14. Syrupus Tolutānus est medicīna grata. 15. Oleum morrhuae et oleum ricinī non grata sunt.

1. Most adjectives in **er** drop the **e** before **r** except in the Nominative and Vocative singular masculine. *E. g.*, **aeger**, **aegra**, **aegrum**. The exceptions, in this book, are **miser**, *wretched*; **tener**, *tender*; **asper**, *rough*; **lacer**, *torn*; compounds in **-fer**, as **lactifer**, *milk-bearing*.

2. Decline **amicus**, **officina**, **emplastrum**, **medicus clarus**.

34.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

ala, -ae, f., *wing*.

arcuātus, -a, -um, *curved*
(like a bow).

carneus, -a, -um, *fleshy*.

columna, -ae, f., *column*.

dorsum, -ī, n., *back*.

externus, -a, -um, *external*,
outer.

globus, -ī, m., *globe*.

lacūna, -ae, f., dim. (*lacus*,
a lake), *a small cavity*.

lucidus, -a, -um, *clear*, *trans-*
parent.

nasus, -ī, m., *nose*.

nucha, -ae, f., *nape of the*
neck.

oculus, -ī, m., *eye*.

orbita, -ae, f. (*orbis*, *a cir-*
cle), *the cavity which lodges*
the eye, orbit.

parvus, -a, -um, *small*.

rarus, -a, -um, *rare*. [*tum*.

septum, -ī, n., *partition, sep-*
trapezius, -a, -um (lit., "*hav-*
ing no two sides parallel).

Subst., m., *the trapezius, a*
large muscle of the back and
neck.

valvula, -ae, f., *valve*.

35.

Exercise.

1. Alae nasī. 2. Lacūnae et medulla fibulae.
 3. Septum nasī. 4. Nervī nervōrum. 5. Ligamentum areuātum externum. 6. Uterus bifidus est rarus. 7. Columna dorsī. 8. Venae valvulas habent. 9. Columnae carneae sunt musculī parvī. 10. Septum lucidum est membrāna. 11. Oculus est globus. 12. Oculī musculos, nervos, arterias et venas habent. 13. Oculī sunt in orbitīs. 14. Ligamentum nuchae est inter trapezios.

CHAPTER V.

IRREGULAR VERB SUM, *I am*; FIRST CONJUGATION, A-VERBS, AMO, *I love*. (See note, Chapter I.)

36.

sum, *I am*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Fut. Partic.
sum	esse	ful	futūrus

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

PRESENT.

est, *he is*.sunt, *they are*.

16 *THE VERB SUM; FIRST CONJUGATION.*

IMPERFECT.

SINGULAR.

erat, *he was.*

PLURAL.

erant, *they were.*

FUTURE.

erit, *he will be.*

erunt, *they will be.*

37.

First Conjugation.

amo, *I love.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.

amo

Pres. Inf.

amāre

Perf. Ind.

amāvi

Perf. Partic.

amātus

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

amat, *he loves.*

amant, *they love.*

IMPERFECT.

amābat, *he was loving.*

amābant, *they were loving.*

FUTURE.

amabit, *he will love.*

amābunt, *they will love.*

1. The Present Indicative, Present Infinitive, Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Participle are called the Principal Parts, because they contain the different stems, from which the full conjugation may be readily derived.

2. The four conjugations are distinguished by the vowel before the ending **-re** in the Present Infinitive, Active.

3. To find the present stem of a verb, drop the final **-re** of the Present Infinitive, Active. What is the present stem of **amo**?

4. Verbs are said to be of the first conjugation when the present stem ends in **ā**.

5. **Do, dare, dedi, datus** has a short stem vowel, **ă**.

38.

Vocabulary.

claudus, -a, -um, lame.
 cubēba, -ae, f., cubeb.
 discipulus, -ī, m., pupil.
 glycyrrhīza, -ae, f., glycyrrhiza, liquorice-root.
 heri, adv., yesterday.
 hydrargyrum, -ī, n., mercury, quicksilver.
 lavandula, -ae, f., lavender.
 linimentum, -ī, n., liniment.
 magister, -trī, m., master, teacher. [druggist.
 medicamentarius, -ī, m.,
 medicamentum, -ī, n., drug.
 mentha, -ae, f., mint.

miser, -a, -um, poor, wretched.
 paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, prepare.
 peritus, -a, -um, skilled.
 pharmacopoeia, -ae, f., pharmacopœia. [pepper.
 piperitus, -a, -um, peppery,
 quid (interrog.), which, what.
 quis (interrog.), who.
 ruber, -ra, -rum, red.
 sano, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, cure.
 terebinthina, -ae, f., turpentine.
 trochiscus, -ī, m., troche.
 unguentum, -ī, n., ointment.

1. Decline **linimentum**, **peritus** and **ruber**.

2. Give synopses of **sano** and **paro** in the above tenses.

39. RULE.—*The place where is expressed by the ablative with the preposition in; e. g., Tinctūra est in phialā, the tincture is in the vial.*

40.

Exercise.

1. Aqua menthae piperitae. 2. Unguentum hydrargyrī iodidī rubrī. 3. Trochiscī glycyrrhīzae et opīī. 4. Extractum ipecacuanhae fluidum. 5. Medicamentarius erat heri aeger. 6. Quid virum miserum sanābit? 7. Quinīna et syrupus scillae virum miserum sanābunt. 8. Quis viro miserō medicamenta parābat? 9. Medicamentariī peritī medicamenta multa parābant. 10. Puerī et puellae trochiscos menthae piperitae amant. 11. Multa olea in pharmacopoeiā sunt. 12. Medicus oleum menthae piperitae habet. 13. Magistrī discipulīs bonīs trochiscos cubēbae dant.

14. Nauta claudus linimentum terebinthinae habet.

15. Medicamentarius oleum lavandulae et oleum rosae in poculō parvō miscet.

41.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

cerebellum, -ī, n., dim. (cerebrum), *posterior, inferior portion of the brain, cerebellum.*

cerēbrum, -ī, n., *the brain, especially the upper portion, cerebrum.*

digitus, -ī, m., *a finger (digitus pedis, a toe).*

duo, duae, duo, *two.*

fluidus, -a, -um, *fluid.*

Galenus, -ī, m., *Galen. (See "Anatomical Proper Names.")*

infraspinātus, -a, -um, *beneath the spine (of the scapula).*

interpositus, -a, -um, *placed between.*

lachryma, -ae, f., *tear.*

lobus, -ī, m., *lobe.*

lymphā, -ae, f., *lymph, chyle, the fluid which circulates in the lymphatic vessels. [many.*

multus, -a, -um, *much; pl.*

scapula, -ae, f., *shoulder-blade, scapula.*

suleus, -ī, m., *furrow.*

super, *prep. with acc., above.*

supraspinātus, -a, -um, *above the spine (of the scapula).*

tentorium, -ī, n., *a tent, covering, tentorium.*

velum, -ī, n., *veil, a veil-like structure.*

ventriculus, -ī, m., *dim. (venter, the belly), a ventricle.*

42.

Exercise.

1. Papillae digitōrum. 2. Fossae scapulae.
3. Venae Galēnī sunt in velō interpositō. 4. Digitī multas papillas habent. 5. Multī nervī sunt in papillīs digitōrum. 6. Dorsum scapulae duas fossas habet—fossam supraspinātā et fossam infraspinātā. 7. Musculus infraspinātus est in fossā infraspinātā. 8. Musculus supraspinātus est super spinam scapulae. 9. Multī sulcī in lobīs cerēbrī sunt. 10. Lymphā et lachrymae sunt fluidae. 11. Tentorium cerebellī est inter cerēbrum et cerebellum. 12. Inter laminas septī lucidī ventriculus parvus est.

CHAPTER VI.

SYNOPSIS OF SUM AND AMO, continued.

43. *sum, I am.*

PERFECT.

fuit, he has been ; was. fuērunt, they have been ; were.

PLUPERFECT.

fuerat, he had been. fuerant, they had been.

FUTURE PERFECT.

fuerit, he will have been. fuerint, they will have been.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

sit, let him be, may he be. sint, let them be.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.

es, be thou. este, be ye.

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

esse, to be.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

futūrus, -a, -um, about to be.

44. *amo, I love.*

PERFECT.

amāvit, he has loved ; loved. amāvērunt, they have loved ; loved.

PLUPERFECT.

amāverat, he had loved. amāverant, they had loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

amāverit, he will have loved. amāverint, they will have loved.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

amet, let him love ; may he love. ament, let them love.

20 *SYNOPSIS OF SUM AND AMO, CONTINUED.*

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.

amā, *love thou.*

amāte, *love ye.*

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

amāre, *to love.*

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

amāns, **-antis**, *loving.*

1. The present participle of **sum**, which should be **sens**, appears in that form in **ab-sens** and **prae-sens**; and as **ens** in **potens** (adj.).

2. The perfect stem of **amo** is the present stem **-v**. All regular verbs of the First Conjugation follow this model. A few others have the perfect in **-ui** or **-i**.

3. The idiomatic uses of the Subjunctive are many and varied. The translations presented in the paradigms are those of the most common usage in medicine, the Jussive, Subjunctive, a variety of the Volitive expressing a *command*. **Capiat**, *let him take*. (Sentences 7 and 12, below.)

4. The Present Imperative Active (second person singular) is the same as the present stem in all regular verbs of the four conjugations.

45.

Vocabulary.

antimonium, **-i**, *n*, *antimony.*

astūtus, **-a**, **-um**, *shrewd, artful.*

camphora, **-ae**, *f.*, *camphor.*

cardamomum, **-i**, *n.*, *cardamom.* [dressing.]

cerātum, **-i**, *n.*, *cerate, waxed*

decoctum, **-i**, *n.*, *decoction.*

drachma, **-ae**, *f.*, *drachm.*

ergota, **-ae**, *f.*, *ergot.*

euonymus, **-i**, *m.*, *wahoo, euonymus.*

Jalapa, **-ae**, *f.*, *Jalap.*

lassus, **-a**, **-um**, *tired.*

piger, **-a**, **-um**, *lazy.*

porto, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, *carry.* [scription.]

praescriptum, **-i**, *n.*, *prequatuor*, *indecl.*, *four.*

recreo, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, *refresh.*

resina, **-ae**, *f.*, *resin.*

servus, **-i**, *m.*, *servant, clerk.*

uncia, **-ae**, *f.*, *ounce.*

vigilo, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātus**, *watch.*

46.

Exercise.

1. Tinctūra cardamōmī composita. 2. Decocta cinchōnae flavae et cinchōnae rubrae. 3. Vina antimonii. 4. Vina ipecacuanhae et rheī. 5. Medicamenta agricolam lassum non recreābunt. 6. Pocula aquae purae virum lassum recreavērunt. 7. Medicamentarius perītus praescriptum paret. 8. Cerāta camphorae et resinae parāvit. 9. Quot uncias camphorae in officīnā medicus habet? Habet quatuor. 10. Servus medicī abstractum Jalapae et extracta euonymī et ergotae portāverat. 11. Quid medicus puerīs pigris dabit? 12. Det medicus astūtus puerīs pigris medicīnam amāram. 13. Syrupus scillae puerum pigrum non recreāverit. 14. Medicus medicamenta multa parābat et servus vigilābat. 15. Medicus glycyrrhīzae unciam et Jalapae drachmam habet.

47.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

anellus, -ī, m., *ring.*

bronchī, m., pl., *the two tubes, with their branches, which arise from the bifurcation of the trachea; bronchi.*

cartilaginōsus, -a, -um, *cartilaginous.*

cinereus, -a, -um, *ash-colored, gray.*

cochlea, -ae, f. (lit., snail-shell), *spiral cavity of the internal ear, cochlea.*

et- et, conj., *both, and.*

fibrōsus, -a, -um, *fibrous.*

fuseus, -a, -um, *brown.*

mamma, -ae, f., *breast, mammary gland.*

nullus, -a, -um, *no, none.*

peritonēum, -ī, n., *the serous membrane lining the abdominal cavity and covering most of the organs contained therein; peritoneum.*

plica, -ae, f., *fold.*

ramus, -ī, m., *branch, ramus.*

ruga, -ae, f., *a wrinkle, fold.*

scala, -ae, f., *ladder, scala.*

substantia, -ae, f., *substance.*

suspensorius, -a, -um, *supporting, suspensory.*

22 SYNOPSIS OF AMO IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

tectorius, -a, -um, *covering.*
trachea, -ae, f., *the wind-pipe,*
trachea. [trigone.
trigōnum, -ī, n., *triangle,*
tympanum, -ī, n., *drum (of the*
ear), middle ear, tympanum.

vagīna, -ae, f., *sheath, vagina.*
vesica, -ae, f., *bladder.*
vestibulum, -ī, n. (lit., *en-*
trance-court), *part of inter-*
nal ear, vestibule.

48.

Exercise.

1. Lamina cinerea cerēbrī. 2. Lamina fusca oculī.
 3. Membrāna tectoria est in cochleā. 4. Anellī tra-
 cheae sunt cartilaginōsī. 5. Substantia cartilaginōsa
 est inter vertebrae. 6. Ligamenta lata uterī sunt
 plicae peritonēi. 7. Scala tympanī et scala vestibulī
 sunt in cochleā. 8. Cerēbrum substantiam et albam
 et cineream habet. 9. Nullae rugae in trigōnō vesicae
 sunt. 10. Multae rugae sunt in vagīnā. 11. Liga-
 menta suspensoria mammae sunt fibrōsa. 12. Bronchī
 multos ramos habent.

CHAPTER VII.

SYNOPSIS OF AMO IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

49.

Passive Voice.

amor, *I am loved.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
amor

Pres. Inf.
amārī

Perf. Ind.
amātus sum

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

amātur, *he is loved.*amantur, *they are loved.*

IMPERFECT.

amābatur, *he was loved.*amābantur, *they were loved.*

FUTURE.

amābitur, *he will be loved.*amābuntur, *they will be loved.*

PERFECT.

amātus est, *he has been (was)
loved.*amātī sunt, *they have been (were)
loved.*

PLUPERFECT.

amātus erat, *he had been loved.*amātī erant, *they had been loved.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

amātus erit, *he will have been
loved.*amātī erunt, *they will have been
loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

amētur, *may he be (let him be)
loved.*amentur, *let them be loved.*

PARTICIPLE PERFECT.

amātus, *loved, having been loved.*

GERUNDIVE.

amandus, *to be loved.*

1. Observe that the tenses of *completed action* in the Passive are formed by adding to the perfect participle the corresponding tenses of *continued action* of the verb **sum**: **amātus sum**, etc. They are called *compound tenses*.

2. The perfect participle, **amātus**, **-a**, **-um**, is declined like **bonus**, **-a**, **-um**, and, when used in the compound tenses, agrees with the subject of the verb in gender, number and case.

24 SYNOPSIS OF AMO IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

3. The Gerundive (-ndus, -a, -um) often implies obligation or necessity: **vocandus est**, *he must be called*.

50. INTERROGATIVE WORDS.—Interrogative sentences generally contain some interrogative word—either an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb, or one of the interrogative particles, **-ne**, **nonne**, or **num**.

Ne, appended to the first word, which should be the emphatic one, does not indicate what answer is expected.

Nonne expects the answer *yes*.

Num expects the answer *no*.

51.

Vocabulary.

a, ab, prep. with abl., *from*.

Americānus, -a, -um, *American*.

Carolus, -ī, n., *Charles*.

catharticus, -a, -um, *cathartic*.

cerevisia, -ae, f., *beer*.

defessus, -a, -um (part.), *wearied*.

Germānus, -a, -um, *German*.

gummi, indecl., *gum*.

laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *praise*.

magnus, -a, -um, *great, large*.

morphina, -ae, f., *morphine*.

mastico, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *chew, masticate*.

oxidum, -ī, n., *oxide*.

sapo, -onis, f., *soap*.

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep*.

succus, -ī, m., *juice*.

suppositorium, -ī, n., *suppository*.

tabacum, -ī, n., *tobacco*.

taraxacum, -ī, n., *taraxacum, dandelion (root)*.

52. RULE.—*The personal agent after a passive verb is put in the ablative with a or ab. Quinīna ab medicō laudātur, quinine is praised by the physician.*

53. RULE.—*The means or instrument of an action is expressed by the ablative. Agricola quinīnā sanātus est, the farmer was cured by quinine.*

54.

Exercise.

1. Pilulae catharticae compositae. 2. Suppositoria morphinae cum sapone. 3. Unguentum hydrargyri oxidī flavī. 4. Succus conii et succus taraxiei in pharmacopoeiā Britannicā sunt. 5. Nonne agricola sanātus medicum peritum laudāvit? 6. Laudābat-ne agricola medicum? 7. Medicus peritus ab agricolā sanātō laudātus est. 8. Multa extracta et abstracta a servō medici portābuntur. 9. Carolus, malus magistri puer, vinum et tabacum amāverat. 10. Mistūram vinōrum potāvit et aeger fuit. 11. Quid medicus puerō malō parābit? 12. Tinetūram capsicī et extractum taraxicī paret. 13. Num agricola Germānus defessus poculīs magnīs cerevisiae recreabātur? 14. Puerī defessī somnō recreātī erint. 15. Tabacum ab multīs Americānīs masticātur; gummi ab multīs puellīs.

55.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

acusticus, -a, -um, auditory.
aneoneus, -a, -um, (ancon, -onis, m., elbow), pertaining to the elbow; applied to a muscle aiding extension of the forearm.
anticus, -a, -um, foremost.
auricula, -ae, f., dim. (auris, ear), auricle.
axilla, -ae, f., dim. (ala, wing), armpit; axilla.
carotidus, -a, -um, carotid.
collum, -ī, n., neck.
crassus, -a, -um, gross, large.

cribrōsus, -a, -um, having holes like a sieve, perforated.
cubitus, -ī, n., elbow.
dexter, -tra, -trum, right.
glandula, -ae, f., gland.
gluteus, -a, -um (Gr. γλουτος, the buttock), of the buttock; gluteal. [ing.]
lactifer, -a, -um, milk-carry-
longus, -a, -um, long.
magnus, -a, -um, large.
medius, -a, -um, middle.
orificium, -ī, n., opening.
porus, -ī, m., canal.

26 THIRD DECLENSION, NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

post, prep. with acc., *behind*.

posticus, -a, -um, *hindmost*.

sartorius, -a, -um (*sartor*, -is, m., *a tailor*), *belonging to a tailor; applied to a muscle of the thigh*.

scalēnus, -a, -um, *of unequal sides; applied to three muscles of the neck*. [shaped.

serrātus, -a, -um, *saw-*

splenius, -a, -um, *resembling the spleen; applied to a muscle of the back and neck*.

subclavius, -a, -um, *under the clavicle*.

Thebesius, -i, m., *Thebesius*. (See Anatomical Proper Names.)

tubulus, -i, m., *tubule*.

56.

Exercise.

1. Tubulī lactiferī mammārum. 2. Macula cribrōsa porī acusticī. 3. Musculī scalēnī sunt anticus, medius et posticus. 4. Splenius collī. 5. Serrātus magnus (musculus) est quadrātus. 6. Sartorius est longus. 7. Gluteī sunt musculī crassī. 8. Anconeus est post cubitum musculus parvus. 9. Ramī arteriae innominātae sunt subclavia et carotida. 10. Multa trigona in collō sunt. 11. In axillā sunt multae venae, arteriae et glandulae. 12. Orificia venārum Thebesii sunt in auriculā dextrā.

CHAPTER VIII.

THIRD DECLENSION, NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

57. Nouns of this declension are best classified according to their stems, as ending (1) in a mute, (2) in a liquid, or (3) in a vowel.

58.

Mute Stems.

adepts , m. and f., <i>fat</i> STEM, adip-	radix , f., <i>root</i> radic-	nitras , m., <i>nitrate</i> nitrat-	cataplasma , n., <i>poultice</i> cataplasmat-
--	--	---	---

SINGULAR.

N., V.	adept̃s	radix̃	nitras̃	cataplasma
G.	adip̃is	radic̃is	nitrat̃is	cataplasmat̃is
D.	adip̃i	radic̃i	nitrat̃i	cataplasmat̃i
Ac.	adip̃em	radic̃em	nitrat̃em	cataplasma
Ab.	adip̃e	radic̃e	nitrat̃e	cataplasmat̃e

PLURAL.

N., Ac., V.	adip̃es	radic̃es	nitrat̃es	cataplasmat̃a
Gen.	adip̃um	radic̃um	nitrat̃um	cataplasmat̃um
D., Ab.	adip̃ibus	radic̃ibus	nitrat̃ibus	cataplasmat̃ibus

1. To find the stem, drop the ending **-um** of the Genitive Plural.

2. Make a table of case endings from **adepts**.

3. Notice that the last vowel of the stem is sometimes changed in the Nominative: **adepts**, stem **adip-**. What happens when **e** precedes the ending **s**? When **t** precedes the ending **s**?

59. Adjectives of this declension are divided into three classes, according to the number of terminations in the Nominative Singular:

1. Adjectives of three terminations,—one for each gender.
2. Adjectives of two terminations,—having one form for both Masculine and Feminine, and one for Neuter.
3. Adjectives of one termination,—the same for all genders.

60. *Adjectives of Three Terminations.***acer**, *sharp*; STEM, **aceri-**

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
	SINGULAR.		
N., V.	acer	aceris	acerē
G.	aceris	aceris	aceris
D.	acerī	acerī	acerī
Ac.	acerem	acerem	acerē
Ab.	acerī	acerī	acerī
	PLURAL.		
N., Ac., V.	acerēs	acerēs	aceria
Gen.	acerium	acerium	acerium
D., Ab.	aceribus	aceribus	aceribus

61. *Adjectives of Two Terminations.***levis**, *light*; STEM, **levi-**

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neu.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neu.</i>
N., V.	levis	levē	levēs	levia
G.	levis	levis	levium	levium
D.	levī	levī	levibus	levibus
Ac.	levem	levē	levēs	levia
Ab.	levī	levī	levibus	levibus

1. Both of these varieties being true i-stems, have only **-ī** in the ablative singular.

2. Like **acer** are declined only a few stems in **-ri**: **alacer**, *lively*; **celeber**, *famous*; **paluster**, *marshy*; **puter**, *rotten*; **saluber**, *wholesome*; and some others.

62.

Vocabulary.

angīna, -ae, f., sore throat
(lit., quinsy).

argentum, -ī, n., silver.

calx, -cis, m. and f., lime.

cantharis, -dis, f., Spanish fly.

capsula, -ae, f., capsule.

carbonas, -atis, m., carbonate.

cataplasma, -tis, n., poultice.

chloras, -ātis, m., chlorate.

comes, -tis, m., companion.

cum, prep. with abl., with.

curo, -are, -āvi, -atus, cure.

do, dare, dedi, datus, give.

eczema, -tis, n., eczema.

excito, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
excite.

fiat, let be made.

gusto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, taste.

lavo, -āre, lavi, lautus, wash.

linum, -ī, n., flax.

liquor, -is, m., solution.

mater, -tris, m., mother.

miles, -itis, m., soldier.

nitras, -ātis, m., nitrate.

pix, -cis, f., pitch.

plumbum, -ī, n., lead.

potassium, -ī, n., potassium.

pulvero, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
powder.

quoque, conj., also.

radix, -icis, f., root.

sinapis, -is, f., mustard.

subacetas, -ātis, m., subace-
tate.

sulphas, -ātis, m., sulphate.

tonsilla, -ae, f., tonsil.

vesicatorium, -ī, n., blister.

vetus, -eris, old.

63. RULE.—The Dative of Possession occurs with the verb *esse* and similar words; e. g., *Puellæ est medicina*, the girl has the medicine (to the girl is the medicine).

64.

Exercise.

1. Linimenta saponis et calcis. 2. Tinctūra aconitī radicis. 3. Unguentum plumbī carbonātis. 4. Charta potassii nitrātis. 5. Medicamentarius cataplasmata et emplastra parāvit. 6. Cataplasma lini militi aegrotō fiat. 7. Vesicatoria cerātis cantharidis et chartis sinapis excitantur. 8. Filius medicī medicamenta pulverāvit et mistūram amāram gustāvit. 9. Puer parvus angīnam habet. 10. Medicus peritus

tonsillas pueri cum liquore argenti nitratis lavabat. 11. Mater pueri quoque trochiscos potassii chloratis dedit. 12. Emplastrum picis cum cantharide nautae aegro fiat. 13. Eczema rubrum puerō miserō est. 14. Medicus vetus liquore plumbi subacetatis dilutō curat. 15. Comes aeger militis quininae sulphatis capsulis sanatus est.

65.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

aliquando, adv., *sometimes*.

apex, -icis, m., *tip, summit*.

appello, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call*.

atlas, **atlantis**, m., *first cervical vertebra; atlas*. (See Anatomical Proper Names.)

axis, **axis**, m. (lit., *an axle*), *second cervical vertebra; axis*.

canālis, -is, m., *canal*.

capsula, -ae, f., *capsule*.

cervix, -icis, f., *neck*.

cortex, -icis, m. and f., *bark, outer layer; cortex*.

dexter, -tra, -trum, *right*.

divisus, -a, -um (part.), *divided*.

glomerulus, -i, m., *a small ball or tuft of vessels; glomerule*.

iris, **iridis**, f., (*the rainbow*), *a membrane of the eye; iris*.

mobilis, -e, *movable*.

ostium, -i, n., *a door; an opening*.

pectinātus, -a, -um, *resembling teeth of a comb*.

pulmo, -ōnis, m., *lung*.

pyramis, -idis, f., *pyramid*.

ren, -renis (usually pl.), m., *kidney*.

sinister, -tra, -trum, *left*.

stomachus, -i, m., *stomach*.

tres, **tria**, *three*.

urēter, -teris, m., *ureter*.

vesica, -ae, f., *bladder*.

vesiculāris, -e, *full of vesicles or cells; vesicular*.

66.

Exercise.

1. Apices pulmōnum. 2. Ligamentum latum pulmōnis. 3. Ligamentum pectinātum iridis. 4. Pyramides renum. 5. Atlas et axis sunt vertebrae cervicis. 6. Pulmo dexter est in lobos tres divisa,

pulmo sinister in duos. 7. Bursae muscōsae capsulae vesiculāres aliquando appellantur. 8. Ureteres sunt canāles inter renes et vesicam. 9. Stomachus ostia duo, ostium sinistrum et ostium dextrum habet. 10. Renes post peritonēum sunt. 11. Glomerulī sunt in cortice renum. 12. Ren mobilis est rarus.

CHAPTER IX.

SECOND CONJUGATION, E-VERBS; SYNOPSIS OF MONEO, *I advise*, ACTIVE VOICE. THIRD DE- CLENSION (continued), LIQUID STEMS.

67.

*Active Voice.**moneo, I advise.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Perf. Pass. Partic.
moneo	monēre	monui	monitus

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

PERFECT.

monet	monent	monuit	monuērunt
--------------	---------------	---------------	------------------

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

monēbat	monēbant	monuerat	monuerant
----------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------

FUTURE.

FUTURE PERFECT.

monēbit	monēbunt	monuerit	monuerint
----------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

moneat**moneant**

monē IMPERATIVE PRESENT. monēte

monēre INFINITIVE PRESENT.

monēns PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

1. What is the present stem of **moneo**? See 37, 3.
2. How may verbs of the second conjugation be recognized?
See 37, 2.
3. What is the perfect stem of **moneo**?
4. Compare the endings with those of the corresponding tenses of **amo**. In what respect do they differ?
5. Most of the verbs of this conjugation form their Perfect Indicative and Perfect Participle like **moneo**. Some lack the participial stem. A few have the perfect in **-vi**, others in **-si**; still others form these parts irregularly.

68. *Third Declension, Liquid Stems.*

dolor, -ōris, m., <i>pain</i> .	STEM, dolor-
pater, -tris, m., <i>father</i> .	patr-
confectio, -ōnis, f., <i>confection</i> .	confection-
nomen, -inis, n., <i>name</i> .	nomin-

1. In the inflection of these nouns, the endings are the same as in the paradigms of mute stems. See 58. Decline them.
2. Many neuter stems in **er-** and **or-** have **-us** in the Nominative: as **opus**, **operis**, *work*; **corpus**, **corporis**, *body*.

69. Vocabulary.

abacus, -i, m., *shelf*.
aliquando, adv., *sometimes*.
balneum, -i, n., *bath*.
berberis, -idis, f., *barberry*.
citras, -ātis, m., *citrate*.
colocynthis, -idis, f., *colo-
cynth*.

contusio, -ōnis, f., *bruise*.
cortex, -icis, f., *rind, bark*.
cura, -ae, f., *cure*. [*glōre*.]
digitalis, -is, f., *digitalis, fox-*
dolor, -ōris, m., *pain*.
dosis, -is, f., *dose*.
flos, floris, f., *flower*.

frigidus, -a, -um, *cold*.
 Graecus, -a, -um, *Greek*.
 hydratus, -a, -um, *hydrated*.
 iris, iridis, f., *iris, blue-flag*.
 juglans, juglandis, f., *juglans, butternut*.
 letifer, -a, -um, *deadly*.
 limon, -ōnis, f., *lemon*.
 macero, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *soak, macerate*.
 magnesia, -ae, f., *magnesia*.
 memoria, -ae, f., *memory*.
 morbus, -ī, m., *disease*.
 mucilago, -inis, f., *mucilage*.
 mulceo, -ēre, mulsi, mulsum, *soothe*.

nomino, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *name*.
 phiala, -ae, f., *vial*. [*pher.*]
 philosophus, -ī, m., *philosopher*.
 poto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *drink*.
 saccharum, -ī, n., *sugar*.
 simplex, -icis, *simple*.
 teneo, -ēre, -ui, tentum, *hold*.
 tener, -a, -um, *tender, delicate*.
 tepidus, -a, -um, *warm, tepid*.
 tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *handle*.
 utilis, -e, *useful*. [*healthy*.]
 validus, -a, -um, *strong*.
 vehiculum, -ī, n., *excipient, medium of administration*.

70. RULE.—The manner of an action is denoted by the Ablative; usually with *cum*, unless a limiting adjective is used with the noun. *Medicus cum celeritate venit*, the physician came with speed; but *summā celeritate*, with the greatest speed.

71. RULE.—Accompaniment is expressed by the Ablative, regularly with *cum*. *Medicinam cum syrupo miscet*, he mixes the medicine with syrup. Or, without *cum*: *voluptas mixta dolore*, pleasure mingled with pain.

72.

Exercise.

1. *Liquor potassii citratis*. 2. *Aqua aurantii florum*. 3. *Syrupī limōnis et aurantiī (corticis)*. 4. *Mucilāgo acaciae et syrupus simplex sunt vehicula utilia*. 5. *Extractum colocynthidis compositum et extractum herberidis alcoholicum in abacō sunt*. 6. *Colocynthis heri macerāta est et extractum parā-*

tum est. 7. Medicus vetus pilulas, digitālis, juglandis et iridis in phialīs portat. 8. Clarus philosophus Graecus extractum conii potāvit. 9. Medicī doctī letifera venēna magnā cum curā tractant. 10. Puerī, nomina et doses medicamentōrum memoriā tenēte. 11. Cataplasmata linī dolōrem contusiōnis mulcēbant. 12. Medicamentarius ferri oxidum hydrātum cum magnesīā habet. 13. Agricola validus balneum frigidum, puella tenera tepidum āmat. 14. Balnea calida aliquando utilia sunt. 15. Multī morbī balneīs calidis curantur.

73. Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

albugineus, -a, -um, *white*.
 albus, -a, -um, *whitish*.
 appendix, -icis, f., *appendage*.
 basis, -is, f., *base*.
 centrālis, -e, *central*.
 circumdo, -dare, -dedi, -datus, *surround*.
 corpus, -oris, n., *body*.
 cutis, -is, f., *skin*.
 dilator, -ōris, m., *that which dilates; dilator*.
 dorsālis, -e, *of the back, dorsal*.
 hallex, -icis, f., *the thumb; or, usually, the great toe*.
 lunula, -ae, f., *small crescent; lunula*. [thalmic.
 ophthalmicus, -a, -um, oph-

palātum, -ī, n., *palate*.
 papillāris, -e, *resembling or covered with papillae, papillary*.
 pes, pedis, m., *foot*.
 pupilla, -ae, f., *pupil*.
 reticulāris, -e, *net-like, reticular*.
 stratum, -ī, n., *layer*.
 testis, -is, m., *a testicle*.
 tunica, -ae, f., *coat*.
 unguis, -is, m., *nail*.
 uvula, -ae, f. (dim. uva, *bunch of grapes*), *a small appendage or tubercle; uvula*.
 vaginālis, -e, *sheath-like, vaginal*.
 vasculōsus, -a, -um, *vascular*.
 verus, -a, -um, *true*.

74. Exercise.

1. Musculus dilātor pupillae. 2. Orificium centrāle iridis est pupilla. 3. Arteria dorsālis hallicis est

ramus arteriae dorsālis pedis. 4. Cutis vera strata duo, reticulāre et papillāre, habent. 5. Arteria centrālis retinae est ramus arteriae ophthalmicae. 6. Lunulae unguium sunt albulae. 7. Ungues digitorum sunt appendices cutis. 8. Uvulae tres in corpore sunt—palātī, cerebellī et vesicae. 9. Basis trigōnī vesicae est inter orificia ureterum. 10. Tunica vaginālis, tunica albuginea et tunica vasculōsa testem circumdant.

CHAPTER X.

SECOND CONJUGATION, E-VERBS, continued.

75.

*Passive Voice.***moneor, I am advised.**

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.

moneor

Pres. Inf.

monēri

Perf. Ind.

monitus sum

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

monētur**monentur**

PERFECT.

monitus est**moniti sunt**

IMPERFECT.

monēbātur**monēbantur**

PLUPERFECT.

monitus erat**moniti erant**

FUTURE.

monēbitur**monēbuntur**

FUTURE PERFECT.

monitus erit**moniti erunt**

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

moneātur**moneantur**

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

monēri

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

monitus

GERUNDIVE.

monendus

1. Translate each of the above forms.
2. Give a similar synopsis of **habeo**, *I have*, and **teneo**, *I hold*.
3. For explanation in regard to the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Passive, see **49, 1**.

Irregular Adjectives.

76. The following adjectives have the Genitive Singular in **-ius** and the Dative in **-i** in all genders:

alius , <i>another</i> ;	alter , <i>the other</i> ;
ullus , <i>any</i> ;	nullus , <i>none</i> ;
uter , <i>which (of two)</i> ;	neuter , <i>neither</i> ;
solus , <i>alone</i> ;	totus , <i>whole</i> ;
unus , <i>one, alone</i> .	

77. They are declined thus:

SINGULAR.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	unus	una	unum	alius	alia	aliud
G.	unius	unius	unius	alius	alius	alius
D.	unī	unī	unī	aliī	aliī	aliī
Ac.	unum	unam	unum	alium	aliam	aliud
Ab.	unō	unā	unō	aliō	aliā	aliō

1. The plural is regular, like that of **bonus**. The Vocative in all these words is wanting.

2. Decline **totus**, **nullus**, and **alter** (**-tera**, **-terum**).

78.

Vocabulary.

adeps, adipis, m. and f., fat,
lard.

adjuvo, -āre, -vi, -tus, aid.

altus, -a, -um, high.

bacillus, -ī, m. (rod), bacillus.

borās, -ātis, m., borate.

caffeina, -ae, f., caffeine.

calor, -oris, m., heat.

cannabis, -is, f., hemp.

conjectūra, -ae, f., guess.

contineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum,
contain.

delirium, -ī, n., delirium.

dimidius, -a, -um, half.

empiricus, -ī, m., quack.

flumen, -inis, n., river.

fons, -ntis, f., fountain, spring.

glycerinum, -ī, n., glycerine.

glyceritum, -ī, n., glycerite, a
drug dissolved in glycerine.

granum, -ī, n., grain.

Indicus, -a, -um, Indian.

lana, -ae, f., wool.

lithium, -ī, n., lithium.

lotio, -ōnis, f., wash, lotion.

materia, -ae, f., materials.

morphina, -ae, f., morphine.

natūra, -ae, f., nature.

nil, indeel., nothing.

paucus, -a, -um, few.

penso, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
weigh. [gerous.

periculōsus, -a, -um, dan-
pes, pedis, m., foot.

petrolātum, -ī, n., petrolatum.

quaestio, -ōnis, f., question.

remedium, -ī, n., remedy.

rogo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, ask.

ubi, adv., where.

zincum, -ī, n., zinc.

79.

Exercise.

1. Pulvis ipecacuanhae et opii. 2. Unguentum picis liquidae. 3. Glyceritum sodii borātis. 4. Adeps, adeps lanae, et petrolātum sunt materia unguentōrum. 5. Doses magnae cannabis Indicae delirium causant. 6. Aqua fluminis bacillos multos continet; aqua fontis, paucos. 7. In abacō altō sunt citrātes ferrī, lithiī, et caffaeinae. 8. Ubi sunt cerāta plumbī subacetātis et zincī carbonātis? 9. Dimidium granum morphinae sulphātis est dosis periculōsa. 10. Calor, aer et aqua sunt remedia natūrae. 11. Empirici nil

cum curā pensant; medicamenta conjectūrā parant.
 12. Vir claudus glycerinī lotiōne pedem lavet.
 13. Servus magistrum vigilat et multas quaestiōnes rogat. 14. Medicus non sanat; natūra sanat et medicamenta naturā adjuvant.

80.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

abdōmen, -inīs, n., *abdomen.*

chorda, -ae, f., *cord.*

comes, -itis, m., *companion*
 (used as an adjective in the
 term *venae comites*).

contineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum,
contain.

cor, cordis, n., *heart.*

crus, cruris, n., *leg.*

extensor, -is, m., *that which*
extends; extender, extensor.

femina, -ae, f., *woman.*

femur, -oris, n., *thigh (thigh-*
bone); femur.

fissūra, -ae, f., *cleft, fissure.*

flexor, -is, m., *that which*
flexes; a bender, flexor.

glottis, -idis, f., *the aperture*
of the larynx.

index, -icis, c., *the fore-finger.*

internus, -a, -um, *inner.*

malleolus, -I, m. (dim., mal-
leus, a hammer), projec-

tions of tibia or fibula at ankle
joint; malleolus.

mater, matris, f., *mother.*

metacarpus, -I, m., *the group*
of bones between fingers and
wrist; metacarpus.

mollis, -e, *soft.*

os, ossis, n. (see 88), *bone.*

pars, partis, f., *part.*

pelvis, -is, f., *basin, pelvis.*

peronēus, -a, -um, *relating to*
the fibula; peroneal, fibular.

pius, -a, -um, *tender, delicate.*

pollex, -icis, f., *the thumb.*

quadriceps, -ipitis, *four-*
headed.

rima, -ae, f., *cleft.*

tendīneus, -a, -um, *tendinous.*

tendo, -inis, m., *tendon.*

tensor, -is, m., *stretcher,*

urīna, -ae, f., *urine. [tensor.*

vastus, -a, -um, *vast, large.*

vocālis, -e, *vocal.*

81.

Exercise.

1. Linea alba abdominis. 2. Flexor ossis metacarpī pollicis. 3. Arteria dorsalis indicis. 4. Mus-

culus vastus internus est pars quadricipitis extensoris cruris. 5. Tendines peroneōrum musculōrum sunt post malleolum externum. 6. Multae arteriae venas comites habent. 7. Rima glottidis est fissūra inter chordas vocāles. 8. Musculi pectināti, musculi papillāres, et chordae tendineae in corde sunt. 9. Tensor vagīnae femoris est musculus fasciae latae. 10. Pia mater est membrāna cerēbri mollis. 11. Pelvis feminae est lata. 12. Vesica urīnam continet.

CHAPTER XI.

THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS, I-STEMS; ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

82.

Paradigms.

SINGULAR.

tussis, f., cough.	fames, f., hunger.	auris, f., ear.	animal, n., animal.
STEM, tussi-	fami-	auri-	animali-
N., V. tussis	famēs	auris	animal
G. tussis	famis	auris	animālis
D. tussī	famī	aurī	animālī
Ac. tussim	famem	aurem	animal
Ab. tussī	famī	aurī	animālī

PLURAL.

N., V.	tussēs	aures	animālia
G.	tussium	aurium	animālium
D.	tussibus	auribus	animālibus
Ac.	tussīs or -ēs	aures	animālia
AB.	tussibus	auribus	animālibus

1. Like **tussis** are declined: **febris**, *fever*; **sitis**, *thirst*; and others.

2. Like **fames** are declined: **lues**, *pestilence*; **proles**, *offspring*; **sordes**, *filth*; **tabes**, *a wasting away*, and others.

3. Like **auris** are declined: **axis**, *axle*; **clavis**, *key*; **pelvis**, *basin*, and many others.

83. *Adjectives of One Termination.*

simplex, *simple*
STEM, **simplic-**

potens, *powerful*
STEM, **potent-**

SINGULAR.

	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N., V.	simplex		potēns	
G.	simplicīs		potentīs	
D.	simplici		potenti	
Ac.	simplicem	simplex	potentem	potēns
AB.	simplici (-e)		potenti (-e)	

PLURAL.

N., V.	simplicēs	simplicia	potentes	potentia
G.	simplicium		potentium	
D., AB.	simplicibus		potentibus	
Ac.	simplicēs (-īs)	simplicia	potentēs (-īs)	potentia

1. Why are these called adjectives of *one termination*?

2. Decline together **syrupus simplex**, **remedium potens**, **medicus prudens**.

84.

Vocabulary.

acer, aeris, acre, sharp, severe.

alūmen, -inis, n., alum.

aluminium, -ī, n., aluminium.

calcium, -ī, n., calcium.

caput, -itis, n., head.

chloridum, -ī, n., chloride.

commūnis, -e, common.

corrosivus, -a, -um, corrosive.

febris, -is, f., fever.

flexilis, -e, flexible.

fortis, -e, strong, brave.

gelsemium, -ī, n., gelsemium, yellow jasmine.

gravis, -e, heavy.

hydras, -ātis, m., hydrate.

levis, -e, light.

magnesia, -ae, f., magnesia.

membrum, -ī, n., member.

mitis, -e, mild.

omnis, -e, every, all.

sal, -is, m. and f., salt.

seborrhoea, -ae, f., seborrhea.

sitis, -is, f., thirst.

soda, -ae, f., soda.

uxor, -is, f., wife.

verātrum, -ī, n., veratrum (viride), American hellebore.

viridis, -e, green.

85.

Exercise.

1. Collodium flexile. 2. Extractum gelsemii fluidum. 3. Oleum menthae viridis. 4. Veratrum viride est medicamentum periculōsum. 5. Magnesia est levis; plumbum et hydrargyrum sunt gravia. 6. Uxor agricolae febrem levem habuit. 7. Magnam sitim et aerem capitis dolōrem habuit. 8. Filia caput et omnia membra aquā tepidā lavāvit. 9. Hydrargyri chloridum mite, et hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum sunt remedia utilia. 10. Aqua fortis est acidum nitricum. 11. Creta est calcii carbonas. 12. Sal commūnis est sodii chloridum. 13. Alūmen est aluminii et potassii sulphas. 14. Soda est sodii hydras. 15. Eczema et seborrhēa sunt morbi cutis.

86.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

anus, -ī, m., *anus*.

aōrta, -ae, f., *the great trunk of the arterial system; aorta*.

areola, -ae, f., *small area, areola*.

brachiālis, -e, *of the arm; brachial*.

carpus, -ī, m., *wrist*.

coeliacus, -a, -um, *relating to the stomach; celiac*.

conjunctīva, -ae, f., *a mucous membrane, so called because it unites the globe of the eye with the eyelid; conjunctiva*.

cribriformis, -e, *sieve-like; cribriform*.

crurālis, -e, *of the leg; crural*.

durus, -a, -um, *hard*.

femorālis, -e, *of the thigh; femoral*.

hernia, -ae, f., *rupture, hernia*.

lachrymālis, -e, *pertaining to tears; lachrymal*.

levātor, -ōris, m., *lifter, elevator*.

perforo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *to bore through, to perforate*.

pigmentum, -ī, n., *pigment*.

proprius, -a, -um, *one's own; proper*.

punctum, -ī, n., *point*.

sacciformis, -e, *sac-like; sac-ciform*.

sphincter, -ēris, m., *that which constricts; a sphincter*.

sublimis, -e, *high*.

superficiālis, -e (opposed to **profundus**, *deep*), *superficial*.

synoviālis, -e, *synovial*.

tectorium, -ī, n., *a covering*.

87.

Exercise.

1. Musculi cervicis sunt multi. 2. Flexor sublimis digitorum perforatus est inter cubitum et digitos. 3. Musculus brachiālis anticus est flexor cubiti. 4. Areola mammae pigmentum continet. 5. Anus levatōrem et sphinctērēs habet. 6. Puncta lachrymalis orificia in conjunctīvā sunt. 7. Axis coeliacus arteriārum est ramus aōrtae. 8. Membrāna sacciformis est membrāna synoviālis carpi. 9. Pia mater et dura mater sunt tectoria cerēbrī. 10. Tectoria herniae femorālis sunt cutis, fascia superficiālis, fascia cribriformis, fascia propria, septum crurāle et peritonēum.

CHAPTER XII.

SPECIAL PARADIGMS.

88.

*Paradigms.***vis**, f., *force*. **os**, n., *bone*. **senex**, m., *old man*. **vas**, n., *vessel*.STEM, **vi-**

SINGULAR.

N., V.	vīs	os	senex	vās
G.	vīs (rare)	ossīs	senīs	vāsīs
D.	vī (rare)	ossī	senī	vāsī
Ac.	vim	os	senem	vās
Ab.	vī	osse	sene	vāse

strength.

PLURAL.

N., V.	vīrēs	ossa	senēs	vāsā
G.	vīrium	ossium	senum	vasōrum
D.	vīribus	ossibus	senibus	vāsīs
Ac.	vīrēs	ossa	senēs	vāsā
Ab.	vīribus	ossibus	senibus	vāsīs

1. **Iter**, **itineris**, n., *way*, is inflected regularly from the stem, **itiner-**.

2. **Jecur**, **jecinoris** or **jecoris**, n., *liver*, has two stems in the oblique cases, **jecinor-** and **jecor-**. **Hepar**, **hepatis** (Gr.) n., *liver*, is sometimes used.

3. **Femur**, **femoris**, n., *thigh*, sometimes has the stem **femin-** in the oblique cases.

4. **Vas** has the entire singular in the third declension and the plural in the second. Such nouns are called *heteroclitics*.

Indeclinable Nouns.

alcohol,	cusso,	kamala,	pyrogallol,
amyl,	elixir,	kino,	salol,
antipyrin,	eucalyptol,	matieo,	sassafras,
buchu,	ichthyol,	menthol,	sumbul,
cajuputi,	iodol,	methyl,	sulphonol,
catechu,	jaborandi,	naphthol,	thymol,
chloral,			tolu.

89.

Vocabulary.

aperiens, -ntis (part.), *opening, laxative, aperient.*

arceo, -ēre, -ui, -tus, *keep off, ward off.*

bicarbonas, -ātis, m., *bicarbonate.*

bismūthum, -ī, n., *bismuth.*

careo, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *lack.*

cephalalgia, -ae, f., *headache.*

circulatio, -ōnis, f., *circulation.*

confectio, -ōnis, f., *confection.*

dens, dentis, m., *tooth.*

diureticus, -a, -um, *diuretic.*

effervescens, -ntis, *boiling up.*

fluor, -ōris, m., *flow.*

moritūrus, -a, -um (part.), *about to die.*

moveo, -ēre, -i, *motum, move.*

nullus, -a, -um, *no, none.*

odontalgia, -ae, f., *toothache.*

officinālis, -e, *official.*

piper, -is, n., *pepper.*

potens, -ntis, *powerful.*

prudens, -ntis, *prudent.*

pulvis, pulveris, m., *powder.*

rigor, -ōris, m., *rigor, chill.*

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood.*

senex, senis, m., *old man.*

sulphur, -is, n., *sulphur.*

tartaricus, -a, -um, *tartaric.*

tartras, -ātis, m., *tartrate.*

tergum, -ī, n., *back.*

tonicus, -a, -um, *tonic.*

urīna, -ae, f., *urine.*

vīs, vīs, pl. **vires**, f., *strength, force.*

90. RULE.— Words denoting separation or privation are followed by the Ablative with or without a preposition: *E. g.*, **voluptatibus carere**, *to lack enjoyments*; **medicinā non eget**, *he does not lack medicine.*

91. RULE.— The place from which is denoted by the Ablative with **ab, de, or ex**; the place to which

(the limit of motion) by the Accusative with *ad* or *in*. *Iter e cerebellō ad pontem*, the passage (or way) from the cerebellum to the pons; *servus medicī herbas ab agrīs ad officinam portāvit*, the servant of the physician brought herbs from the fields to the office.

92.

Exercise.

1. Pulvis effervescens compositus, sodiī et potassiī tartrātem, sodiī bicarbonātem et acidum tartaricum continet. 2. Confectiōnes officināles sunt (confectio, piperis, scammoniī, opiī, rosae, sennae, sulphuris et terebinthinae. 3. Ipecacuanhae et digitālis fluōrem urīnae causant. 4. Medicamenta fluōrem urīnae causantia sunt diuretica. 5. Malaria a virō aegrō quinīnā arcta est. 6. Milites aegrī tonicīs medicamentīs carent. 7. Nitrātes ferri, hydrargyri, potassiī, plumbī, sodiī, et bismuthī ab abacō motī erint. 8. Rigores et febris in malariā sunt crebri. 9. Dolor dentium est odontalgia, dolor capitis, cephalalgia. 10. Senex moritūrus vim nullam habet. 11. Vīs a tergō circulatiōnem sanguinis adjūvat. 12. Medicus prudens medicamenta potentia cum curā dat.

93.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

Adamus, -ī, m., *Adam*.
adjuvo, -āre, -vi, -tus, *aid*.
alveolus, -ī, m., *a small hollow*.
arbor, -oris, f., *tree*.
cartilāgo, -inis, f., *cartilage*.
circulatio, -ōnis, f., *circulation*.
conniveo, -ēre, -nivi, *blink*,
half close.

demonstro, -āre, -āvi, -atus,
show, prove.
dens, -ntis, m., *tooth*.
duodēnum, -ī, n. (*duo -deni*,
twelve each), *the first portion of*
the small intestine; duodenum,
so called because its length is
about twelve fingers' breadth.

ensiformis, -e, sword-shaped;
ensiform.

gladiolus, -ī (a small sword);
middle portion of sternum.

Harvey, indecl., Harvey, En-
glish anatomist (1578-1657).

ileum, -ī, n. (Gr. εἰλέω, to twist),
third portion of small intestine;
ileum.

intestīnum, -ī, n., intestine.

jejūnum, -ī, n. (Jejunus, fast-
ing, hungry), the second por-
tion of small intestine; jeju-
num, so called because usually
found empty after death.

mandibulum, -ī, n., the lower
jaw.

manubrium, -ī, n. (lit., a han-
dle, hilt), uppermost portion of
sternum; manubrium.

moveo, -ēre (movi, motus),
move.

pomum, -ī, n., apple.

pleura, -ae, f., a serous mem-
brane lining the chest and cov-
ering the lungs.

quatuor, indecl., four.

radix, -icis, f., root.

respiratio, -ōnis, f., respira-
tion.

sanguis, -inis, m., blood.

sternum, -ī, n., breast-bone;
sternum.

tenuis, -e, slender, small.

thyroideus, -a, -um, (lit.,
having the shape of a fold-
ing-door), thyroid.

uterīnus, -a, -um, of the
uterus, uterine.

vita, -ae, f., life.

94.

Exercise.

1. Levatōres costārum respiratiōnem adjuvant.
2. Digitī flexōres et extensōres habent.
3. Flexōres et extensōres digitos movent.
4. Cartilāgo thyroideus, pomum Adamī, duas alas habet.
5. Valvulae con-
niventes in intestīnō tenui sunt.
6. Pulmones pleuris
circumdantur.
7. Arbor vitæ est in cerebellō; arbor
vitæ uterīna est in cervice uterī.
8. Harvey circula-
tiōnem sanguinis demonstrāvit.
9. Alveolus mandi-
bulī radīces dentium continet.
10. Manubrium, gladi-
olus et appendix ensiformis sunt partes sternī.
11. Intestīnum tenue partes tres habet duodēnum,
jejūnum, et ileum.
12. Flexor longus digitōrum
pedis profūndus perforans quatuor tendines habet.

CHAPTER XIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION, E-VERBS.

95.

*Active Voice.**rego, I rule.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Perf. Pass. Partic.
rego	regere	rēxī	rēctus

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
regit	regunt	rēxit	rēxērunt, or -ēre

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
regēbat	regēbant	rēxerat	rēxerant

FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
regēt	regēt	rēxerit	rēxerint

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.	
regat	regant

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.	
rege	regite

INFINITIVE PRESENT.
regere

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.
regēns

1. Compare the forms of **rego** with those of **amo** and **moneo**. Notice wherein they are alike, and wherein they differ.

2. Verbs of the third conjugation may be recognized by the ending **-ere** of the Present Infinitive Active.

3. What is the present stem? See 37, 3.

4. While there are no less than six distinct ways of forming the perfect stem of **e**-verbs, those forming it in **S** (x) are the most common.

96.

Vocabulary.

aloinum, -ī, n., *aloin*.
alvus, -ī, f., *belly, bowels*.
aspidium, -ī, n., *aspidium, male fern*.
astrietus, -a, -um, *constipated*.
carbo, -ōnis, m., *carbon, charcoal*. [der].
chartula, -ae, f., *paper* (pow-
eibum, -ī, n., *food*.
cochleāre, -īs, n., *spoon*.
decem, indecl., *ten*.
diēs, -ēī, m. (see 139), *day*.
dyspepsia, -ae, f., *dyspepsia*.
dyspepticus, -ī, m., *dyspeptic*.
emo, -ere, ēmi, *emptus*, *buy*.
fiant, *let (them) be made*.
genus, generis, n., *kind*.
lignum, -ī, n., *wood*.
lupulinum, -ī, n., *yellow powder from the fruit of the hop; lupulin*.
mane, n., indecl., *morning*.
nox, noctis, f., *night*.
oleoresina, -ae, f., *oleo-resin*.
pepsinum, -ī, n., *pepsin*.

post, prep. with acc., *after, behind*.
praesēns, -ntis, *present*.
recipio, -ere, -cepī, -ceptus, *take*.
saccharātus, -a, -um, *saccharated*.
semis, semissis, m., *a half*.
stertor, -oris, m., *snoring*.
strychnina, -ae, f., *strychnine*.
stupor, -ōris, m., *dullness, stupor*.
subnitrās, -ātis, m., *sub-nitrate*.
sudor, -oris, m., *sweat*.
sumo, -ere, sumpsi, *sumptus*, *take*.
ter, adv., *three times*.
tremor, -ōris, m., *trembling, tremor*.
unus, -a, -um, *one*.
vendō, -ere, vendidi, *venditum*, *sell*.
vigintī, indecl., *twenty*.
zingiber, -is, n., *ginger*.

97. RULE.—The time of an action is denoted by the Ablative: *Octogesimo anno est mortuus*, he died in his eightieth year; *ter in die* (t. i. d.), three times a day.

98. RULE.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE. A noun and a participle may be put in the Ablative to express an

attendant circumstance: Febre absente, fever being absent; medicāmento sumpto, convalluit, when he had taken the medicine (the medicine having been taken), he recovered.

99.

Exercise.

1. Oleoresīnae lupulinī, capsicī, cubēbae, aspidiī, piperis et zingiberis sunt officināles. 2. Agricola grana quinīnae decem sumpsit. 3. Medicamentariū abstracta, extracta, emplastra, linimenta, liquōres, olea et tinctūras vendunt. 4. In morbiis sunt aliquando stertor, sudor, stupor et tremor. 5. Febre praesente, membra aquā tepidā lavā. 6. Alvo astrictā pilulae aloinī, strychnīnae et belladonnae dentur. 7. Medicus prudens dua praescripta pro dyspepsiā dat. 8. R (recipe) carbōnis lignī pulveris medium cochleāre mane et nocte post cibum. 9. R bismūthi subnitratīs unciam unam, pepsinī saccharātī drachmas duas, pulveris aromaticī unciae semissem. Misce. Fiant char-tulae viginti (xx). Signa. Unam post cibum ter diē. 10. Dyspepticus omnia genera medicamentōrum emit.

100.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

acer, ācris, ācre, sharp, se-
vere.

amissio, -ōnis, f., loss.

angulus, -ī, m., angle.

apparātūs, -us, m., apparatus.

aquōsus, -a, -um, watery.

avis, -is, f., bird.

calculus, -ī, m., pebble; cal-
culus.

canthus, -ī, m., corner or angle
of the eye; canthus.

causo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
cause.

decem, indecl., ten.

dolor, -ōris, m., pain.

formo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
form.

fovea, -ae, f., a pit, a depres-
sion.

humor, -ōris, m., fluid, humor.

incidō, -ere, -idī, -īsus, cut
into, cut through.

morbus, -ī, m., *disease*.
nictitāns, -ntis, *winking*.
opticus, -a, -um, *optic*.
palpebra, -ae, f., *eyelid*.
pterygium, -ī, n., *an eye dis-*
ease; pterygium.
saepe, adv., *often*.
sanabilis, -e, *curable*.

spectrum, -ī, n., *image*.
supercilium, -ī, n., *eyebrow*.
tertius, -a, -um, *third*.
tutāmen, -inis, n., *means of*
defense, protection.
visio, -ōnis, f., *vision*.
vitreus, -a, -um, *resembling*
glass.

101.

Exercise.—The Eye.

1. Puneta lachrymalia orificia canalium lachrymalium sunt. 2. Retina laminas decem habet. 3. In retinīs oculōrum spectrum formātur. 4. Fovea centrālis est in maculā luteā retinae. 5. Pterygium, morbus conjunctivae est sanabilis. 6. Calculi in orbitā dolōrem acrem causant. 7. In oculō sunt humōres duo — humor aquōsus, et humor vitreus. 8. Tendines musculōrum rectōrum internōrum aliquando inciduntur. 9. Morbus nervī optici saepe amissionem visionis causat. 10. Tutamina oculi sunt palpebrae, supercilia, conjunctiva et apparātus lachrymalis. 11. Angulī fissūrae palpebrarum canthi appellantur. 12. Membrāna nictitans avium est palpebra tertia.

CHAPTER XIV.

THIRD CONJUGATION, E-VERBS.

102.

*Passive Voice.***regor, I am ruled.**

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.

Pres. Inf.

Perf. Ind.

regor**regi****rēctus sum**

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

PERFECT.

regitur**reguntur****rēctus est****rēcti sunt**

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

regēbātur**regēbantur****rēctus erat****rēcti erant**

FUTURE.

FUTURE PERFECT.

regētur**regentur****rēctus erit****rēcti erunt**

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

regātur**regantur**

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

regi

PARTICIPLE PERFECT.

rēctus

GERUNDIVE.

regendus

1. Compare the above forms with those of **amo** and **moneo** in the Passive Voice.

2. Observe that the last three tenses of the Indicative do not differ in form from the same tenses of the first and second conjugations.

103.

Vocabulary.

appello , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>call.</i>	prō , prep. with abl., <i>for, in behalf of.</i>
arteria , -ae, f., <i>artery.</i>	pulmonālis , -e, <i>of the lungs; pulmonary.</i>
compono , -ere, -posui, -positus, <i>compound.</i>	reprimo , -ere, -pressi, -pressus, <i>check.</i>
creosōtum , -ī, n., <i>creosote.</i>	rubor , -ōris, m., <i>redness.</i>
dico , -ere, -xi, dictus, <i>say.</i>	salol , indecl., <i>salol.</i>
inflammatio , -ōnis, f., <i>inflammation.</i>	seu , conj., <i>or.</i>
juvenis , -e, <i>young.</i>	stomachālis , -e, <i>stomachic.</i>
laetas , -ātis, m., <i>lactate.</i>	sub , prep. with abl., <i>under.</i>
phthisis , -is, f., <i>progressive emaciation; phthisis, consumption.</i>	tracheālis , -e, <i>tracheal.</i>
praescribo , -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, <i>prescribe.</i>	tussis , -is, f., <i>cough.</i>
pressio , -ōnis, f., <i>pressure.</i>	valerianas , -ātis, m., <i>valerianate.</i>
	vulnero , -āre, -āvi, -ātus, <i>wound.</i>

104. RULE.—*Verbs of making, choosing, calling, showing, and the like, admit two Accusatives of the same person or thing.*

Ex., **Empiricum** “**medicum**” **appellat**, *he calls the quack “doctor.”* 1. Observe that **medicum** is not in apposition with **empiricum**. 2. In the passive these verbs take two nominatives—a subject and a predicate corresponding to the two Accusatives of the Active.

Ex., **Empiricus** “**medicus**” **appellātur**, *the quack is called “doctor.”*

105.

Exercise.

1. Memoria tenēte praeparatiōnes ferrī: ferrī chloridum, ferrī citrātem, ferrī lactātem, ferrī sulphātem et ferrī valerianātem. 2. Emplastrum sinapis rubōrem cutis causat. 3. Emplastra inflammatiōnem

reprimunt. 4. Multa genera remediōrum, bona et mala, in officiīs componuntur. 5. Estne tussis senis pulmonālis, tracheālis, stomachālis-ve? 6. Medicus vetus oleum morrhuae et creosōtum pro phthisi pulmonalī dat. 7. Medicī juvenes dicunt: "Medicī veteres omnem morbum malariam appellant." 8. Quinīnae sulphas, tinctūra gelsemiī, acidum arsenosum et remedia cetera pro malarīā prescripta sunt. 9. Arteriā vulnerātā, fluōrem sanguinis pressione reprime. 10. Antidōtum opiī est belladonna seu atropīna sub cute.

106.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

anti-helix, -leis, f., the inner circular ridge of the external ear opposite the helix (q. v.).

anti-tragus, -ī, m., the thicker part of the anti-helix, opposite the tragus (q. v.).

auditorius, -a, -um, auditory.

auris, -is, f., ear.

concha, -ae, f., shell; the hollow of the external ear; concha.

cranium, -ī, n., the skull.

difficilis, -e, difficult. [divide.

divido, -ere, -vīsi, -vīsus,

forāmen, -inis, n., opening.

helix, -leis, f. (ἑλῆξ, a coil), outer ring of the cartilage of the external ear; helix.

incus, -ī, m. (lit., anvil), the largest of the ossicles of the internal ear; incus.

inflammatio, -ōnis, f., inflammation.

infundibulum, -ī, n., funnel; the infundibulum.

jugulāris, -e, jugular.

lobulus, -ī, m., lobule.

malleus, -ī, m. (lit., mallet), one of the ossicles of the internal ear; malleus.

meātus, -ī, m., canal.

modiolus, -ī, m., hollow cone in the cochlea; the modiolus.

nomen, -inis, n., name.

numerus, -ī, m., number.

ossiculum, -ī, n., small bone, ossicle.

pinna, -ae, f. (lit., a feather), the external ear; pinna.

semi-circulāris, -e, semi-circular.

stapedius, -a, -um, applied to a muscle attached to the stapes (the stapedius).

stapes, -pedis, m. (lit., *stirrup*), one of the ossicles of the internal ear; *stapes*.

terminus, -ī, m., end.

tragus, -ī, m. (Gr., *τράγος*, a

goat, because it is in many persons covered with hair), small fleshy eminence in front of external auditory meatus; *tragus*.

107.

Exercise.—The Ear.

1. Auris est divisa in partes tres—auris externa, auris media, et auris interna. 2. Inflammatio auris mediae est otitis mediae. 3. Auris externa, "pinna" appellatur. 4. Partibus auris sunt nomina multa et difficilia. 5. Meatus auditorius externus in pinnā est. 6. Helix, anti-helix, concha, tragus, anti-tragus, et lobulus sunt partes pinnae. 7. Auris media, tympanum, est super fossam jugularem craniī. 8. Musculi tympani sunt duo,—tensor tympani et stapedius. 9. Ossicula tympani sunt malleus, incus et stapes. 10. Canales semi-circulares auris internae sunt numero tres. 11. Modiolus est axis centralis cochleae. 12. Terminus modiolī est infundibulum.

CHAPTER XV.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

108. Adjectives change their terminations to express the three degrees of comparison,—positive, comparative and superlative.

109. They are compared regularly by adding to the stem of the positive, deprived of its final vowel, the endings:

COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.		
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
-ior	-ius	-issimus	-issima	-issimum

E. g., altus STEM, alto- (a), *altior, altissimus.*

110. Adjectives in -er form the superlative by appending -rimus to the nominative of the positive. The comparative is regular.

E. g., acer, acrior, acerrimus.

111. Six adjectives in -ilis form the superlative by adding -limus to the stem of the positive, deprived of its final vowel. The comparative is regular. They are, *facilis, easy; difficilis, difficult; similis, like; dissimilis, unlike; gracilis, slender; humilis, low.*

E. g., facilis, faciliior, facillimus.

112. A few adjectives vary the stem in comparison:

bonus	melior, -ius	optimus,	<i>good, etc.</i>
malus	pejor, -ius	pessimus,	<i>bad, etc.</i>
magnus	major, -us	maximus,	<i>great, etc.</i>
multus	-, plus	plurimus,	<i>much, etc.</i>
parvus	minor, -us	minimus,	<i>small, etc.</i>
vetus	vetustior, -ius	veterrimus,	<i>old, etc.</i>

113. Comparatives are regularly declined as follows:

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N., V. fortior</i>	<i>fortius</i>	<i>fortiōres</i>	<i>fortiōra</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fortiōris</i>	<i>fortiōrum</i>	
<i>D.</i>	<i>fortiōri</i>	<i>fortioribus</i>	
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>fortiōrem</i>	<i>fortius</i>	<i>fortiōres</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>fortiōri (-e)</i>	<i>fortioribus</i>	

114.

Vocabulary.

ammonia, -ae, f., *ammonia*.
benignus, -a, -um, *benign*,
kind.
bromidum, -i, n., *bromide*.
chloral, indecl., *chloral*.
epilepsia, -ae, f., *epilepsy*.
exanthēma, -atis, n., *exan-*
them, a rash.
horribilis, -e, *horrible*.
intermitto, -ere, -misi,
 -missus, *intermit*.
medicāmen, -inis, n., *drug*.
purgativus, -a, -um, *purga-*
tive.

quam, adv., *than*.
remitto, -ere, -misi, -mis-
 sus, *remit*.
rubeola, -ae, f., *measles*.
scarlatina, -ae, f., *scarlet*
fever.
somnificus, -a, -um, *sleep-*
producing.
sulphonal, indecl., *sulfonal*.
tiglium, -i, n., *the specific*
name of the Croton tiglium, a
Ceylonese plant.
varicella, -ae, f., *chicken-pox*.
variola, -ae, f., *small-pox*.

115. RULE.—*The comparative degree is followed by the Ablative when quam (than) is omitted; when quam is used, the two things compared are put in the same case.*

E. g., Acidum fortius est aquā, acid is stronger than water.
Medicus eruditior est quam servus, *the physician is more learned than the servant.*

116.

Exercise.

1. Uxor senis phialam aquae ammoniae fortiōris emit. 2. Hydrargyrī chloridum corrosivum est fortius quam chloridum mite. 3. Estne acidum arsenōsum malariae remedium melius quinīnae sulphāte? Non est. 4. Dosis cinchōnae est major quam quinīnae. 5. Num febris remittens est morbus pejor febri intermittente? 6. Filius agricolae veteris epilepsiam majorem habet. 7. Nonne est morbus horribilissimus? 8. Medicus benignus puerō miserō potassii bromidum

praescripsit. 9. Varicella est mitior quam variōla. 10. Variōla, rubeola et scarlatīna sunt exanthemata majōra. 11. Chloral et sulphonal sunt medicamenta somnifica. 12. Oleum ricinī est medicāmen purgativum mite; sed oleum tigliī est potentissimum.

117.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

abdominālis, -e, *abdominal*.
acromium, -ī, n., *outer extremity of the spine of the scapula; acromion process*.
brevis, -e, *short*.
caecus, -a, -um, m., *blind*.
caput, -itis, n., *head*. [*pressor*.]
depressor, -ōris, m., *depression*.
expressio, -ōnis, *expression*.
Fallopīus, -ī, m., *Fallopīus*.
 (See Anatomical Proper Names.)
labium, -ī, n., *lip*.
omentum, -ī, n. (*the fat-skin*), *the omentum*.

os, **oris**, n., *mouth*.
plica, -ae, f., *fold*.
portio, -ōnis, f., *portion*.
radiālis, -e, *radial*.
risorius, -a, -um, *smiling, laughing; applied to a muscle of the face*.
sub, prep. with abl., *under*.
superior, -ius, *upper*.
tecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *to protect*.
tuba, -ae, f., *tube*.
viscus, **visceris**, n., *one of the organs contained in the great cavities of the animal body*.

118.

Exercise.

1. Levātor labiī superiōris alaeque nasī. 2. Flexor brevis minimī digitī. 3. Musculus risorius angulos oris retrahit. 4. Levātor angulī oris et depressor angulī oris, musculī expressiōnis sunt. 5. Musculus latissimus dorsī est depressor acromiī. 6. Omentum majus et omentum minus partes peritonēi sunt. 7. Peritonēum viscera abdominis tectat. 8. Ligamenta lata uterī sunt plicae peritonēi. 9. In femīnārum peritonēo est ostium abdomināle tubae Fal-

lopii. 10. *Museulus longissimus dorsī major est longō colli musculō.* 11. *Extensor carpī radiālis brevior est sub extensōre carpī radiāle longiōre.* 12. *Caput caecum colī est portio latissima et brevissima intestīni tenuis.*

CHAPTER XVI.

FOURTH OR U-DECLENSION; ADVERBS.

119.

Paradigms.

spiritus, m., <i>spirit.</i>		cornu, n, <i>horn.</i>	
STEM, spiritū-		STEM, cornū-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., V. spiritus	spiritūs	cornū	cornua
G. spiritūs	spirituum	cornūs	cornuum
D. spiritui	spiritibus	cornū	cornibus
Ac. spiritum	spiritūs	cornū	cornua
Ab. spiritū	spiritibus	cornū	cornibus

1. The stem of nouns in the fourth declension ends in **-u**.
2. Most nouns in **-us** are masculine; those in **-u** are neuter.
3. The following and a few others are feminine: **acus**, *needle*; **domus**, *house*; and **manus**, *hand*.
4. The only neuters in common use are **cornū**, *horn*; **genū**, *knee*; and **verū**, *spit*.
5. The ending **-ubus** occurs in the Dative and Ablative plural of **artus**, *limbs, joints*; **arcus**, *bow, arch*; **lacus**, *lake*; but these words also admit the forms in **-ibus**.

Adverbs.

120. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and depend upon them for their comparison.

121. Adverbs from adjectives of the first and second declensions are formed by changing the final vowel of the stem to **-e**.

E. g., **laetus**, *glad* (STEM, **laeto-** or **laeta-**); **laete**, *gladly*.

122. Adverbs from adjectives of the third declension are formed by adding to the stem **-ter** or **-iter**.

E. g., **acer**, *sharp*; **acriter**, *sharply*.

levis, *light*; **leviter**, *lightly*.

potēns, *powerful*; **potenter**, *powerfully*.

123. Sometimes the neuter accusative singular and sometimes the ablative singular of the adjective is used as an adverb.

E. g., **multum**, *much*; **facile**, *easily*; **primō**, *first*.

124. COMPARISON.—The comparative of an adverb is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative of the adjective. The superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective regularly.

E. g., (laetus) **laete**, *gladly*; **laetius**, **laetissime**.

(acer) **acriter**, *sharply*; **acrius**, **acerrime**.

(levis) **leviter**, *lightly*; **levius**, **levissime**.

(potens) **potenter**, *powerfully*; **potentius**, **potentissime**.

125.

Vocabulary.

aether, -is, m., *ether*.
 alopecia, -ae, f., *baldness*.
 amissus, -ūs, m., *loss*.
 anīsum, -ī, m., *anise*.
 bibo, -ere, bibi, *drink*.
 binī, -ae, -a, *two each*.
 bubula, -ae, f., *beef*.
 diabeticus, -a, -um, *diabetic*.
 fructus, -ūs, m., *fruit*. [*grain*.
 frumentum, -ī, m., *corn*,
 hilāris, -e, *cheerful*.
 juniperus, -ī, m., *juniper*.
 Latīne, adv., *in Latin*.
 metus, -ūs, m., *fear*.
 myristica, -ae, f., *nutmeg*.
 nervus, -ī, n., *nerve*.

nimum, adv., *too often*.
 nitrōsus, -a, -um, *nitrous*.
 opus, operis, n., *work, book*.
 pilus, -ī, m., *hair*.
 quereus, -ūs, f., *oak*.
 quinque, indecl., *five*.
 quondam, adv., *formerly*.
 seribo, -ere, scripsi, scrip-
 tus, *write*.
 spiritus, -ūs, m., *spirit*.
 submurias, -ātis, m., *sub-*
muriate. [*twitching*.
 subsultus, -ūs, f., *jumping*,
 symptoma, -atis, n., *symp-*
tom.
 vultus, -ūs, m., *countenance*.

126.

Exercise.

1. Decoctum quereūs albae corticis. 2. Extractum
 conī fructūs fluidum. 3. Puer, nominā quinque
 spiritūs officināles. 4. "Spiritus aetheris compositus,
 spiritus aetheris nitrōsī, spiritus ammoniae aromaticus,
 spiritus cinnamōmī et spiritus limōnis." 5. Nautae
 veteres spiritum frumentī nimum bibunt. 6. Medi-
 cus perītus aegerrimō agricolae magnam hydrargyrī
 submuriātis dosē dedit. 7. Servus medicamentariī
 binas uncias spirituum chloroformī, juniperī, anīsī et
 myristicae vendidit. 8. Medicus prudens semper vul-
 tum hilārem habet. 9. Medicus diabeticum bubulam
 edere monuit. 10. Subsultus tendinum est symptoma
 morbi nervōrum. 11. Alopecia est amissus pilī.
 12. Quondam opera medicinae Latīne scripta sunt.
 Miserī discipulī!

127. *Vocabulary.—Anatomy.***accido, -ere, -cidi, happen.****aer, aeris, m., air.****amnion, -ī, n. (Gr.), innermost membrane surrounding the fœtus; amnion.****chorion, -ī, n., the outer membrane surrounding the fœtus; chorion.****cicatrix, -icis, f., scar.****cludo, -ere, clūsi, clūsus, close. [contract.****contrāho, -ere, -xi, -ctus, do, dare, dedi, datus, give.****ergota, -ae, f., ergot.****extractum, -ī, n., extract.****foetālis, -e, relating to the fœtus; fœtal.****foetus, -ūs, m., embryo; fœtus.****folliculus, -ī, m., follicle.****germinatīvus, -a, -um, germinative; germinal.****Graafianus, -a, -um, Graafian. (Ivan Graaf; see Anatomical Proper Names.)****inertia, -ae, f., inertness.****inversio, -ōnis, f., a turning inward.****liquor, -ōris, m., fluid.****miscéo, -ēre, miscui, mixtus, mix. [swim or float.****nato, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, to ovālis, -e, oval.****ovum, -ī, n., egg; ovum.****partus, -ūs, m., birth.****pro, prep. with abl., for, in raro, adv., rarely. [behalf of.****vesicula, -ae, f., vesicle.****vitellus, -ī, m., yolk.**128. *Exercise.—Obstetrics.*

1. In vitellō ovī est vesicula germinatīva. 2. Amnion et chorion sunt membranae foetāles. 3. Sanguis matris et sanguis foetūs non miscent. 4. Foetus in liquōre amnii natat. 5. Folliculus Graafianus tunicā propriā et tunicā fibrōsā circumdatur. 6. Pulmōnes foetus in uterō aerem nullum continent. 7. Forāmen ovāle foetūs in septo auricularum cordis est. 8. Forāmen ovāle foetūs post partum cludit. 9. Cicatrix foraminis ovālis est fossa ovālis. 10. Extractum ergotae fluidum pro inertīā uterī detur. 11. Inversio uterī post partum rarō accidit. 12. Uterus, contractus post partum, globus uterīnus aliquando appellatur.

CHAPTER XVII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, I-VERBS.

129.

*Active Voice.**audio, I hear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
audiōPres. Inf.
audirePerf. Ind.
audiviPerf. Partic.
auditus

INDICATIVE

PRESENT.

audit**audiunt**

PERFECT.

audivit**audivērunt**

IMPERFECT.

audiēbat**audiēbant**

PLUPERFECT.

audiverat**audiverant**

FUTURE.

audiet**audient**

FUTURE PERFECT.

audiverit**audiverint**

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

audiat**audiant**

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.

audi**audite**

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

audire

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

audiēns

1. What is the present stem? See 37, 3. The perfect stem is formed as in the first conjugation. See 44, 2.

2. Compare the above forms with those of **rego**, and observe similarities and differences.

3. There are about sixty verbs of this conjugation, many of them being descriptive; as **ebullio**, *bubble*; **tussio**, *cough*.

130.

Vocabulary.

adūro, -ere, -ussi, -ustus,
burn.

Asiaticus, -a, -um, *Asiatic.*

certus, -a, -um, *certain, sure.*

chloroformum, -i, n, *chloro-*

cholera, -ae, f., *cholera.* [*form.*

edo, -ere, edidi, -itus, *eat.*

elegāns, -ntis, *elegant.*

emeticus, -a, -um, *emetic.*

familia, -ae (or -as), f.,
family.

formula, -ae, f., *formula,*
recipe. [*hinder.*

impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itus,

lenio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, *soothe.*

mors, -tis, f., *death.*

mox, adv., *presently.*

mutatio, -ōnis, f., *change.*

nemo, -inis, m. and f. (for
gen. and abl., forms of **nullus**
are used), *no one.*

nisi, conj., *unless.*

pater, -tris, m., *father.*

postea, adv., *afterward.*

relevo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
relieve.

sanitas, -ātis, f., *healing.*

scio, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *know.*

sentio, -īre, sensi, sensus,
feel.

sermo, -ōnis, m., *conversation.*

stomachus, -i, m., *stomach.*

subitus, -a, -um, *sudden.*

tento, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *try,*
test.

tussio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, *cough.*

urbānus, -a, -um, *of the city;*
urbane.

vapor, -ōris, m., *vapor.*

voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call.*

vulnus, -eris, n., *wound.*

131.

Exercise.

1. Mutatio crebra remediōrum sanitātem impedit.
2. Tentāte non multa medicamenta.
3. Formulae elegantes a medicamentariīs urbānīs compositae sunt.
4. Medicus hilāris metum puellae aegrae sermōne lenit.
5. Femina aegra diem* tussiverat.
6. Medicus vocātus aegrae pulverem ipecacuanhae et opiū prae-scripsit.
7. Puer parvus fructūs virides edit et

*Duration of time is expressed by the Accusative.

postea dolōrem acrem in stomachō sensit. 8. Pater familiās emeticum dedit, et puer miser convaluit. 9. Puer Germānus choleram Asiaticam habet. 10. Nemo remedium certum cholerae Asiaticae scit. 11. Chirurgus dolōrem acrem vulneris cum chloroformō vel aethere relevat. 12. Vapor aetheris puri facillime aduritur.

132.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

ā, ab, prep. with abl., *from, by*.
ad, prep. with acc., *to, toward*.
aqueductus, -ūs, m., *canal, aqueduct*.

arcus, -ūs, m., *bow, arch*.

artus, -ūs, m., *joint*.

calcaneum, -ī, m., *the heel-bone; os calcis*.

chylus, -ī, m., *chyle*.

ductus, -ūs, m., *duct*.

intra, prep. with acc., *within*.

iter, itineris, n., *way*.

manus, -ūs, f., *hand*.

mediastīnum, -ī, n., *space between the two pleuræ; mediastinum*. [enteric.

mesentericus, -a, -um, mes-

oblongātus, -a, -um, *oblong*.
oesophagus, -ī, m., *gullet; oesophagus*.

orior, -īri, ortus, *arise*.

plexus, -ūs, m., *plexus*.

primus, -a, -um, *first*.

processus, -ūs, m., *process*.

quot, indecl., *how many*.

receptaculum, -ī, n., *receptacle*.

spinālis, -e, *spinal*. [*support*.
sustentaculum, -ī, n., *prop*,
Sylvius, -ī, m., *Sylvius*. (See
 Anatomical Proper Names.)

talus, -ī, m., *the heel*.

thoracicus, -a, -um, *thoracic*.

vās, vāsis, n., *vessel*

133.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. Nervus mediānus ex plexū brachiālī oritur. 2. Liquor synoviālis intra artūs est. 3. Sustentaculum talī est processus minor calcaneī. 4. Receptaculum chylī est pars prima ductūs thoracicī. 5. In cerēbrō est plexus venārum; in abdomine plexus nervōrum. 6. Aqueductus Sylviī est iter a tertiō ad

quartum ventriculum. 7. Quot tendines flexor brevis pollicis manūs habet? 8. Vasa intestīnī tenuis sunt ramī arteriae mesentericae superiōris. 9. Mediastīnum est inter pleuras; pericardium, cōrdem, arcum aōrtae, arterias, venas, nervos, musculos, tracheam et oesophagum continet. 10. Tunica albuginea testis est "pia mater" testis. 11. Dura mater et pia mater cerebrum, cerebellum, medullam oblongatam et chordam spinālem tectant.!

CHAPTER XVIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, I-VERBS, continued.

134.

*Passive Voice.***audior, I am heard.**

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
audiorPres. Inf.
audīrīPerf. Ind.
audītus sum

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

audītur**audiuntur**

PERFECT.

audītus est**audītī sunt**

IMPERFECT.

audiēbātur**audiēbantur**

PLUPERFECT.

audītus erat**audītī erant**

FUTURE.

audiētur**audientur**

FUTURE PERFECT.

audītus erit**audītī erunt**

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

audiātur

audiantur

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

audīrī

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

audītus

GERUNDIVE.

audiendus

135.

Vocabulary.

acūtus, -a, -um, *acute*.anaestheticus, -a, -um
(subst., anaestheticum, -i,
n.), *anaesthetic*.antiquus, -a, -um, *ancient*.citō, adv., *quickly*.credo, -ere, credidi, cred-
itus, *believe*.diphtheria, -ae, f., *diphtheria*.diū, adv., *for a long time*.ē, ex, prep. with abl., *from*.Elysium, -ī, n., *abode of the
blest; Elysium*.excessus, -ūs, m., *departure*.experimentum, -ī, n., *experi-
ment*. [entering.ingressus, -ūs, m., *entrance*,jūcunde, adv., *happily*.manus, -ūs, f., *hand*.mortarium, -ī, n., *mortar*.nescio, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *not
to know; to be ignorant of*.nōndum, adv., *not yet*.nosco, -ere, nōvi, notus,
- know; be acquainted with.novus, -a, -um, *new*.pistillum, -ī, n., *pestle*.populus, -ī, m., *people*.potus, -ūs, m., *drink, draught*.punio, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *punish*.recenter, adv., *recently*.requiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus,
rest.rheumatismus, -ī, m., *rheu-
matism*.Romānus, -a, -um, *Roman*.salicylas, -ātis, m., *salicylate*.tempus, -ōris, n., *time*.Theobroma, -tis, n. (lit., *food
of the gods*), cacao (*Theobroma-
cacao*. See note).tūtō, adv., *safely*.vegetabilis, -e, *vegetable*.veneficus, -ī, m., *poisoner*.

136.

Exercise.

1. Medicamina bona citō, tūtō, et jūcunde, curant.
2. Suppositōria oleum Theobromatis basem habent.

3. Certum diphtheriae remedium nōndum repertum est. 4. Populus Romānus multa venēna vegetabilia reperierat et tentaverat. 5. Multa letiferārū misturārū genera antiquissimīs temporibus nota erant. 6. Paucae venefici ā Romānīs puniebantur. 7. Excessus ē vitā ingressus ad Elysium ab Romānīs creditus est. 8. Antiqui anaesthetica nesciēbant. 9. Potus aquae cum spiritū camphorae puellae a medicō dabatur. 10. Medicamentarius, pistillō in mortariō manū diū motō, requiescit. 11. Nova medicamenta ē multīs experimentis recenter reperta sunt. 12. Medicus senis rheumatismō acutō sodiī salicylātem praescripsit.

137.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

apud, prep. with acc , *near*.
caudatus, -a, -um, *tailed*.
centrum, -ī, n., *center*.
color, -ōris, m., *color*.
ganglion, -īlī, n., *ganglion*.
impar, -is, *unmatched*; *without a fellow*.
imus, -a, -um, *lowest*.
jecur, **jecinoris**, n., *liver*.
lien, -is, m., *spleen*.
pancreas, -ātis, *pancreas*.
purificātus, -a, -um, *purified*.

recipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *receive, take*.
rostrum, -ī, n., *beak*.
thorax, -ācis, m., *chest cavity*.
triangulāris, -e, *triangular*.
valetudo, -inis, f., *health*.
vermiformis, -e, *worm-shaped*; *vermiform*.
vīs, **vīs**, f. (see 88), *strength, force*.
vomer, -is, m. (lit., *plow-share*), *vomer*.

138.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. Compressor narium minor est musculus parvus. 2. Vomer et cartilāgo triangulāris septem nasī formant. 3. Pulmōnes in valetudine colōrem cinereum habent. 4. Apices pulmōnum sunt altiōres primīs costis. 5. Appendix vermiformis apud caput caecum

colī est. 6. Sinister cordis ventriculus sanguinem purificātum recipit. 7. Viscera abdominis sunt jecur, rēnes, lien, stomachus, pancreas et intestīnī. 8. Viscera thorācis sunt pulmōnes et cor. 9. Lobulus caudātus et lobulus quadrātus sunt partes jecinoris. 10. Centrum ovāle majus et centrum ovāle minus in cerēbrō sunt. 11. Ganglia sunt centra vīs nervōrum. 12. Ganglion impar est imum corporis ganglion.

CHAPTER XIX.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

139.

Paradigms.

diēs, m., day.
STEM, **diē-**

rēs, f., thing.
STEM, **rē-**

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., V.	diēs	diēs		rēs	rēs
G.	diēī	diērum		rēī	rērum
D.	diēī	diēbus		rēī	rēbus
AC.	diem	diēs		rem	rēs
AB.	diē	diēbus		rē	rēbus

1. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in **ē-**. To find it, drop final **-s** of the nominative singular.

2. **Diēs** is commonly masculine in the singular and always in the plural. Other nouns of this declension are feminine.

3. Most nouns of this declension are declined only in the singular. **Diēs** and **rēs** alone are complete in the plural.

4. Decline together **rēs publica**, *state*; **bona fidēs**, *good faith*; **diēs quartus**, *fourth day*.

140.

Vocabulary.

aeternus, -a, -um, *eternal*.
amātor, -ōris, m., *lover*.
anima, -ae, f., *breath, life*.
canīnus, -a, -um, *canine*.
canitiēs, -ēī, f., *grayness, hoariness*.
chirurgus, -ī, m., *surgeon*.
cicatrōsus, -a, -um, *full of scars*.
eluviēs, -ēī, f., *discharge*.
expectatio, -ōnis, f., *expectation*.
faciēs, -ēī, f., *face*. [*flow*.]
fluo, -ere, **fluxi**, **fluxus**,
foetidus, -a, -um, *fætid, offensive*.
glaciēs, -ēī, f., *ice*.
Hippocraticus, -a, -um, *Hippocratic*. (Hippocrates, Greek

physician, "Father of Medicine," B. C. 460-357 [?].)
homo, **hominis**, m., *man*.
neglectus, -a, -um, *neglected*.
parasiticus, -a, -um, *parasitic*.
patria, -ae, f., *fatherland, country*.
pectus, -oris, n., *breast*.
pulcher, -ra, -rum, *beautiful*.
rabiēs, -ēī, f., *madness*.
rēs, **rei**, f., *thing*.
rēs publica, *public things; republic*.
scabiēs, -ēī, f., *itch*.
senilitas, -ātis, f., *weakness of old age*.
seriēs, -ēī, f., *row, series*.
spēs, **spei**, f., *hope*.

141.

Exercise.

1. Spēs est boni, metus malī expectatio. 2. Aegrotō, dum vita est, spēs est. 3. Facies militis cicatrōsa est pulchra amatōri patriae. 4. In rēpublicā Romānā sērvī fuērunt medicī. 5. Canitiēs est symptoma senilitātis. 6. Scabiēs est morbus cutis parasiticus. 7. O puellae, faciēs neglecta non est pulchra. 8. In pectore hominum spēs est aeterna. 9. Rabiēs canīna est morbus horribilis. 10. Glaciēs est grata virō febre confecto. 11. Eluviēs foetida ex vulnere fluxit. 12. Chirurgus liquōre hydrārgyri

chloridī corrosīvī lavat. 13. Vir moritūrus faciem Hippocraticam habet. 14. Seriēs remediōrum ex opiō facta est.

142.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

chirurgus, -ī, m., *surgeon*.
 chronicus, -a, -um, *chronic*.
 cranium, -ī, n. (Gr.), *skull*.
 creber, -bra, -brum, *frequent*.
 crusta, -ae, f., *crust*.
 deformato, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *deform*. [ness.
 fragilitas, -ātis, f., *brittle*.
 glaber, -a, -um, *smooth*.
 mollitiēs, -ēī, f., *softness*.
 osteitis, -idis, f., *inflammation*
 of bone. [petrous.
 petrosus, -a, -um, *like rock*;

removeo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mō-
 tus, *remove*.
 sella, -ae, f., *saddle*.
 senectus, -tūtis, f., *old age*.
 sequestrum, -ī, n., *a portion*
 of dead bone; *sequestrum*.
 simulo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
 to resemble.
 sphenoideus, -a, -um, *wedge-*
shaped.
 superficiēs, -ēī, f., *surface*.
 temporālis, -e, *temporal*.
 Turcicus, -a, -um, *Turkish*.

143.

Exercise.—Bones.

1. Superficiēs ossium craniī glabra est. 2. Fragilitas ossium creber senectūtis morbus est. 3. Mollitiēs ossium est morbus rarus. 4. Chirurgus sequestrum ex osse remōvit. 5. Crusta petrōsa dentium os simulat. 6. In osse temporāle sunt tres aqueductus—Fallopīi, vestibulī, et cochleae. 7. Osteitis deformans morbus chronicus est. 8. Quatuor alae ossi sphenoideō [noti] sunt; duae majōres, et duae minōres. 9. Superficiēs interna basis craniī fossas tres habet—anticam, mediam et posticam. 10. Sella Turcica est in fossā mediā basis craniī. 12. Apex portiōnis petrōsae ossis temporālis est aspera.

CHAPTER XX.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, NUMERAL
ADJECTIVES.144. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
hic	haec	hōc,	<i>this.</i>
ille	illa	illud,	<i>that, he, she, it.</i>
iste	ista	istud,	<i>that (yonder).</i>
is	ea	id,	<i>this, that, he, etc.</i>
idem	eadem	idem,	<i>the same.</i>
ipse	ipsa	ipsum,	<i>himself, herself, etc.</i>

For full inflection of these pronouns, see 209.

145. For a list of numerals, see 207.

146. The cardinals (answering the question *how many?*) from **quatuor**, *four*, to **centum**, *one hundred*, inclusive, are indeclinable.

147. The hundreds, except **centum**, are declined like the plural of **bonus**.

E. g., **ducentī**, **ducentae**, **ducenta**, *two hundred*.

148. **Mille**, *thousand*, is an indeclinable adjective in the singular. In the plural it is a neuter noun, and is followed by the partitive genitive (see 153): **mille homines**, *a thousand men*; **tria milia hominum**, *three thousand(s of) men*.

149. The ordinals are declined like **bonus**.

150. The distributives (answering the question, *how many at a time, or how many of each?*) are declined like the plural of **bonus**.

E. g., bīnī, bīnae, bīna, two-and-two, or two each.

151.

*Paradigms.*duō, duae, duō, *two.*

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. V.	duō	duae	duō
G.	duōrum	duārum	duōrum
D.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus
Ac.	duōs (duo)	duās	duō
Ab.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus

tres, tria, *three.*mille, *thousand.*

	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Sing. (adj.)</i>	<i>Pl. (noun)</i>
N., V.	trēs	tria	mille	mīlia
G.	trium	trium	mille	mīlium
D.	tribus	tribus	mille	mīlibus
Ac.	trēs	tria	mille	mīlia
Ab.	tribus	tribus	mille	mīlibus

152.

Vocabulary.

adjūtor, -ōris, m., *helper, assistant.*

ager, agris, m., *field.*

animal, -ālis, n., *animal.*

Aristoteles, -is, m., *Aristotle.*

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*

causa, -ae, f., *cause.*

ergota, -ae, f., *ergot.*

eruditus, -a, -um, *learned, erudite.*

facio, -ere, fēcī, factus, *make.*

ferē, adv., *almost.*

habito, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *live; inhabit.*

herba, -ae, f., *herb.*

hic, haec, hōc, *this.*

ignārus, -a, -um, *ignorant.*

idem, eadem, idem, *same.*

ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between.*

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *himself, herself, itself.*

is, ea, id, *he, she, it.*

lego, -ere, lēgi, lēctus, col- lect.	persōna, -ae, f., person.
mollio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, assuage, soothe.	peto, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, seek.
palus, -ūdis, f., swamp.	praeparatio, -ōnis, f., prep- aration.
	vinculum, -ī, n., link, chain.

153. RULE.—*The genitive of the whole to which the part belongs is called the Partitive Genitive.*

E. g., pars medicīnae, a part of the medicine; una pilulārum, one of the pills.

154.*Exercise.*

1. Adjūtor medicamentariī ex agrīs multas herbas legit. 2. Ex iīs medicamentarius perītus infūsa, extracta, decocta, tinctūrasque facit. 3. Aristoteles dixit: "Homo speciēs est, canis speciēs; commūne his vinculum animal." 4. Causam morbi petite et illam removēte. 5. Praeparatiōnes opīi dolōrem molliēt. 6. Omnis ferē persōna inter palūdes habitans malariam habet. 7. Remedia optima malariae sunt cinchōna et ējus praeparatiōnes. 8. Dyspepticus miser ait: "Medicus astutus aegrīs omnia remedia amāra dat; ipse nulla sumit." 9. Medicus eruditus medicamentariō hoc praescriptum misit:

R

Extractī ergotae fluidī unciae semissem.

Vinī ējusdem, unciam unam.

Misce. Signa.—

10. Medicamentarius ignārus diū "Vinum ējusdem" in abacō et in pharmacopoeiā petivit, sed id non reperit.

155.

Vocabulary.

amissus, -ūs, m., *loss*.antisepticus, -a, -um, *antiseptic*.apte, adv., *aptly*.asepticus, -a, -um, *aseptic*.atherōma, -tis, n., *a form of degeneration of the inner coats of arteries; atheroma*.benignus, -a, -um, *benign*.calor, -ōris, m., *heat*.cancer, -eris, m. (lit., *crab*), *cancer*.Celsus, -I, m., *Celsus*. (See Notes.)crepitus, -ūs, m., *a crackling sound; crepitus*.chirurgia, -ae, f., *surgery*.deformitas, -ātis, f., *deformity*.dico, -ere, dixi, dictus, *say*.epitheliōma, -tis, n., *skin-cancer; epithelioma*.functio, -ōnis, f., *function*.genus, generis, n., *kind*.ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it*.immobilitas, -ātis, f., *immobility*. [lipoma.lipōma, -tis, n., *a fatty tumor*;Lister, indecl., *Lister*. (See Notes.)luxatio, -ōnis, f., *dislocation; luxation*.malignus, -a, -um, *malignant*.medicamentum, -I, n., *drug*.mobilitas, -ātis, f., *mobility*.myōma, -tis, n., *a muscular tumor; myoma*.nōn, adv., *not*.novus, -a, -um, *new, recent*.pater, -tris, m., *father*.proporo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *hasten*.rubor, -ōris, m., *redness*.sanitas, -ātis, f., *healing*.sano, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *heal, cure*.sarcoōma, -tis, n., *a fleshy malignant tumor; sarcoma*.scientia, -ae, f., *science*.senex, senis, m., *an old man*.symptōma, -tis, n., *symptom*.trauma, -tis, n., *a wound*.tumor, -ōris, m., *a swelling; tumor*.vulnus, vulneris, n., *a wound*.

156.

Exercise.—Surgery.

1. Chirurgia aseptica est scientia nova.
2. Lister "pater chirurgiae anticepticae" apte appellātus est.
3. Celsus dixit: Symptomata inflammatiōnis sunt dolor, calor, rubor et tumor.
4. Nulla medicamenta

sanitātem vulneris properant. 5. Senex atherōma arteriārum habeat. 6. Symptomata luxatiōnis sunt immobilitas, deformitas et dolor. 7. Symptomata fractūrae sunt amissus functiōnis, deformitas, mobilitas major, crepitus et dolor. 8. Sunt multa genera tumōrum, benigna et maligna. 9. Lipomata et myomata sunt tumores benigni; epitheliomata et sarcomata, maligni. 10. Chirurgi caneros excidunt; sed non sanant. 11. Hernia cerēbrī encephalocoele appellātur. 12. Mollitiēs cerēbrī traumatis causātur.

CHAPTER XXI.

THIRD CONJUGATION, VERBS IN -IO.

157. In the present system, verbs of the third conjugation in -io retain **i** of the stem before **a**, **o**, **u**, and **e**, like verbs of the fourth conjugation.

158.

Active Voice.

capio, *I take.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Perf. Partic.
capio	capere	cēpi	captus

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
capit	capiunt	cēpit	cēpērunt
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
capīēbat	capīēbant	cēperat	cēperant

	FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.
capiet	capient	cēperit	cēperint
	SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.		
	capiat		capiant
	IMPERATIVE PRESENT.		
	cape		capite
	INFINITIVE PRESENT.		
	capere		
	PARTICIPLE PRESENT.		
	capīēns		

159.

Vocabulary.

argentum, -ī, n., *silver.***celo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,** *hide, conceal.***collyrium, -ī, n.,** *eye-wash.***congius, -ī, m.,** *gallon.***exemplum, -ī, n.,** *example, instance.***facio, -ere, fēci, factus,** *make.***gratia, -ae, f.,** *favor (grātiā, abl., for the sake of).***ignorantia, -ae, f.,** *ignorance.***inebrio, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,** *make drunk.***neo-natus, -a, -um** (or as subst.), *new-born.***pedilūvium, -ī, n.,** *foot-bath.***sufficio, -ere, -fēci, -fec-tus,** *is sufficient; suffices.*

160.

Exercise.

1. Nauta vetus potiōne spiritūs frumentī inebriātus erat. 2. Quassia est praestantissima amarōrum simplicium. 3. Pediluvium saepe est melius medicīnā. 4. Balnea medicāta sunt aliquando bona remedia. 5. Exemplī gratiā :

R

Acidī Nitricī, uncias undecim.

Acidī Hydrochloricī, uncias viginti.

Misce cum congiis triginta aquae calidae.

6. Miles vetus morbum conjunctivae habet. 7. Medicus peritus ei hoc praescriptum dedit.

8. R

Zinci Sulphātis, grana tria.

Aluminis, grana sex.

Aquae Rosae, uncias duas.

Misce. Fac collyrium.

Signa.—

9. Chirurgus ophthalmiam neo-natorum cum liquore argenti nitratis saepe curat. 10. "Quantum sufficiat" ignorantiam aliquando celat.

161.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

astragalus, -ī, m., the ankle-bone; *astragalus*.

cuboideus, -a, -um, resembling a cube; *cuboid*.

cum, prep. with abl., *with*.

cuneiformis, -e, wedge-shaped; *cuneiform*.

faciēs, -ēī, f., face. [bone.

femur, femoris, n., thigh-inferior, -ius, lower.

mastoideus, -a, -um, resembling a nipple; *mastoid*.

pisiformis, -e, pea-shaped;

octo, indecl., eight. [pisiform.

ordo, -inis, m., row. [teen.

quatuordecim, indecl., four-

radius, -ī, m. (lit., a staff, spoke), the smaller of the two bones of the forearm; *radius*.

scaphoideus, -a, -um, boat-shaped; *scaphoid*.

semilunaris, -e, semi-lunar.

septem, indecl., seven.

sesamoideus, -a, -um (lit., resembling seeds of sesame), *sesamoid*; applied to small bones developed in certain tendons near the joints.

squamōsus, -a, -um, scaly; *squamous*. [arrange.

struo, -ere, -xī, -ctus, to

tarsus, -ī, m., ankle; *tarsus*.

tibia, -ae, f. (lit., a flute), the shin-bone; *tibia*.

trapezium, -ī, n. (lit., a plane figure having four sides, of which no two are parallel), a bone of the wrist; *trapezium*.

trapezoideus, -a, -um, resembling a trapezium (q.v.).

ulna, -ae, f., the larger of the two bones of the forearm; *ulna*.

unciformis, -e, hook-shaped; *unciform*.

162.

Exercise.—Bones.

1. Ossa longa corporis sunt humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, et ossa manūs et pedis. 2. In craniō sunt ossa octo, in faciē, quatuordecim. 3. Partes tres ossi temporāli sunt—squamōsa, petrōsa, et mastoidea. 4. Ossa carpī in duōbus ordinibus struuntur; in ordine superiōre sunt scaphoideum, semilunāre, cuneiforme et pisiforme; in inferiōre, trapezium, trapezoideum, magnum, et unciforme. 5. Ossa tarsī numerō septem sunt—calcaneum, astragalus, cuboideus, scaphoideum et cuneiformia tria. 6. Ulna est major et longior radiō. 7. Radius humerum ulnam os scaphoide et os semilunāre tangit. 8. Pātella est os sesamoideum.

CHAPTER XXII.

THIRD CONJUGATION, VERBS IN -IO, continued.

163.

Passive Voice.

capior, I am taken.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
capior

Pres. Inf.
capi

Perf. Ind.
captus sum

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
capitur	capientur	captus est	capti sunt
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
capiebātur	capiebantur	captus erat	capti erant
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
capietur	capientur	captus erit	capti erunt
SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.			
capiātur		capiantur	

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

capi

PARTICIPLE PERFECT.

captus

GERUNDIVE.

capiendus

164.

Vocabulary.

bacillus, -ī, m. (lit., *small staff*),
a rod-shaped bacterium (q.v.);
bacillus.

bacterium (or -ōn), -ī, n.
(usually pl.), (lit., *a rod*), a
generic name for fission-fungi.
(See Notes.)

destillātus, -a, -um (part.),
distilled.

diū, adv., *for a long time*.

erysipelas, -atis, n., *erysip-*
elas.

gargarisma, -atis, n., *gargle*.

micro-coccus, -ī, m., *a berry-*

shaped bacterium (q. v.); *mi-*
crococcus.

quartus, -ā, -um, *fourth*.

seammonium, -ī, n., *seam-*
mony.

spirillum, -ī, n., *a spiral-*
shaped bacterium (q. v.);
spirillum.

streptococcus, -ī, m., *micro-*
cocci adhering in chains.

talis, -e, *such; of such kind*.

tannicus, -a, -um, *tannic*.

vivo, -ere, *vixi*, *victus*, *live;*
have life.

165.

Exercise.

1. Adjūtor medicamentariī tria praescriptae composuit.

2. R

Extractum Nucis Vomicae, granī semissem.

Pulveris Scammonii, granum unum.

Pulveris Aloes.

Pulveris Rhei añā granī tres quartas partes (gr. $\frac{3}{4}$).

Alcohol, quantum sufficiat.

Misce. Fac pilulas tales duodecim.

Signa.—

3. R

Pilulae Ferri Carbonātis, drachmam.

Divide in pilulas quindecim.

Signa.—

4. R

Acidī Tannici, drachmas duas.

Potassiī chlorātis, drachmam.

Glycerinī, unciam.

Aquae destillatae uncias septem.

Misce.

5. Praescriptum tertium est gargarisma. 6. Multī morbi bacteriis causantur. 7. Bacteriōrum genera tria sunt — bacillī, micrococci, et spirilla. 8. Streptococcus erysipelatis in aere aliquando inventus est. 9. Bacteria nōn animalia sunt. 10. Bacillī in liquōre hydrargyri chloridī corrosivī diū nōn vivant.

166.

Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

acetābulum, -ī, n. (lit., *a vinegar cup*), the socket of the hip-joint; *acetabulum*.

coecyx, coecygis, m., termi-

nal bone of spinal column; coccyx.

cornū, -ūs, n., horn.

falsus, -a, -um, false.

hyoideus, -a, -um, *upsilon (v) - shaped; hyoid.*

ilium, -ī, *n., a part of the innominate bone; ilium.*

immobilis, -e, *immovable.*

ischium, -ī, *n., lowest portion of innominate bone; ischium.*

maxilla, -ae, f., *a name given to the two jaw-bones; maxillary bone.*

par, paris, n., *a pair.*

sacrum, -ī, *n., posterior bone of the pelvis and a continuation of the spinal column; sacrum.*

sutūra, -ae, f., *seam; suture.*

validus, -a, -um, *strong.*

verus, -a, -um, *true.*

Wormiānus, -a, -um, *Wormian. (See Worm, Anatomical Proper Names.)*

167.

Exercise.

1. Ossa Wormiāna in sutūrīs craniī sunt. 2. Os hyoideum corpus, duo cornua majōra, et duo minōra habet. 3. Ossa pelvis sunt duo ossa innominatā, sacrum, et coccyx. 4. Portiōnes trēs ossis innominātī sunt ilium, pubes et ischium. 5. Maxilla inferior est os maximum et validissimum faciēi. 6. Femur est os corporis longissimum, maximum et validissimum. 7. Columna spinālis trēs et triginta vertebrae habet. 8. Vertebrae cervicāles sunt septem; dorsāles, duodecim; lumbāles, quinque. 9. Caput femoris cum acetabolō articulatur. 10. Quot pares costarum sunt? Septem verarum, et quinque falsarum. 11. Suturae craniī artuum immobiles sunt. 12. Segmenta quinque sacro infantis sunt; coccygī, quattuor.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE IRREGULAR VERB FIO.

168. **fiō** (used as Pass. of **facio**), *be made, become.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
fiōPres. Inf.
fieriPerf. Partic.
factus sum

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

fit**fiunt**

PERFECT.

factus est**facti sunt**

IMPERFECT.

fiēbat**fiēbant**

PLUPERFECT.

factus erat**facti erant**

FUTURE.

fiēt**fient**

FUTURE PERFECT.

factus erit**facti erunt**

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

fiat**fiant**

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

fieri

PARTICIPLE PERFECT.

factus

GERUNDIVE.

faciendus

169.

*Vocabulary.***addo, -ere, -didi, -ditus, add.****anthrax, -acis, m., malignant**
*pustule; anthrax.***bitartras, -ātis, m., bitartrate.****bullio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, boil.****caedo, -ere, cecidi, caesus,**
*kill.***diligens, -ntis, diligent.****haustus, -ūs, m., draught.****imperiālis, -e, imperial.**

mercātor, -ōris, m., <i>merchant.</i>	spleneticus, -a, -um, <i>splenic.</i>
phthisis, -is, f., <i>consumption;</i> <i>phthisis.</i>	tero, -ere, trīvi, trītus, <i>grind, rub.</i>
pigmentum, -i, <i>pigment.</i>	tuberculōsis, -is, f., <i>tuber-</i> <i>culosis.</i>
simul, adv., <i>at the same time.</i>	

170.

Exercise.

1. Pigmentum rubrum ā bacillō prodigiōsō fit.
 2. Chirurgus bacteria aquā bulliente caedit. 3. Bacillus anthracis febrem splenicum causat; bacillus tuberculōsis, phthisim pulmonālem. 4. Discipulus diligens, medicus doctus vel medicamentarius perītus fiet. 5. Herī medicamentarius ab agricolā multas herbas emit. 6. Ex iīs infūsa facta sunt. 7. Formula "Potus Imperiālis" est:

8. R

Potassiī Bi-tartrātis, drachmas duas.
 Oleī Limōnis, minima quinque.
 Aquae Bullientis quantum sufficiat ad uncias viginti.
 Misce. Fiat Potus.

9. Oleum ricinī in hāc mistūrā facilius capitur:

10. R

Oleī ricinī, unciam fluidam.
 Vitellum ovī unius.
 Tere simul et adde:
 Syrupī simplicis unciae semissem.
 Aquae menthae piperitae uncias duas.
 Misce. Fiat haustus.

11. Mercātor vetus has pilulas capiēbat:

12. R

Pulveris aloes.
 Pulveris Rheī, ānā,* drachmae semissem.
 Sapōnis, grana triginta.
 Misce., et cum aquā fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda.

*See 173, 3.

171. Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

albicans, -ntis, (becoming) white. [hard.	longitudinālis, -e, longitu- dinal.
callōsus, -a, -um, callous,	mentum, -ī, n., chin.
cavitas, -ātis, f., cavity.	quadrigeminus, -a, -um, four-fold.
corōna, -ae, f., crown.	radiātus, -a, -um, radiated.
dentātus, -a, -um, toothed.	sinus, -ūs, m. (lit., a bay), any cavity whose interior is more expanded than the en- trance; sinus.
falx, -eis, f., sickle.	symphysis, -is, f., a union of bones.
fornicātus, -a, -um, arched.	taeniā, -ae, f., a band.
fornix, -icis, m., an arch; the fornix.	tendo, tendere, tetendi, -sum, to stretch.
gyrus, -ī, m., a circle; a con- volution of the brain; gyrus.	ubi, adv., where.
hippocampus, -ī, m. (lit., the sea-horse), a projection in the posterior cornu of the lateral ventricles of the brain; hippo- campus.	

172. Exercise.

1. Fascia dentāta est sub taeniā hippocampī.
2. Linea alba abdominis ā cartilagine ensiforme sternī ad symphysim pubis tendit.
3. Quadrātus mentī est depressor labiī inferiōris.
4. "Cavitas innomināta" est inter helicem et anti-helicem.
5. Gyrus fornicātus est super corpus callosum.
6. Coccyx est vertebra ima.
7. Aōrta est arteria maxima.
8. Vena falcis cerēbrī est sinus longitu-
dinālis inferior.
9. Ubi sunt puncta vasculōsa?
10. Ubi sunt corpora quadrigemina et corpus cal-
lōsum?
11. Corōna radiāta est in cerēbrō.
12. Cor-
pora albicantia partes fornicis sunt.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

173. 1. *Parts of a Prescription.*

A prescription may be divided into six parts:

1. The superscription; *R* (for **recipe, take**).
2. The inscription; names of ingredients and quantities.
3. The subscription; directions to pharmacist.
4. The *signa* (write; that is, on the label); directions to patient.
5. Name of physician and date.
6. Name and address of patient.

The typical inscription contains:

- (1) *Base*, active constituents.
- (2) *Adjuvant*, that which increases the action of the base.
- (3) *Corrigent*, that which modifies the action of the base.
- (4) *Vehicle* (diluent or excipient), the forming substance.

In accordance with the present tendency towards simplicity in prescribing, one or more of these parts may be omitted, except the base, which is the essential part.

In compounding the prescriptions, convenience may dictate a deviation from the written order; as when the perfection of the mixture requires the addition of the vehicle at once to the base.

2. *Abbreviations.*

The names of the ingredients are usually abbreviated, but this should never involve doubt as to the

substances really wanted. The following abbreviations should be avoided :

Acid Hydroc.	{ Acidum Hydrochloricum Acidum Hydrocyanicum
Aconit.	{ Aconitina Aconitum (Aconiti Radix) Aconiti Folia
Ammon.	{ Ammonia (alkali) Ammoniacum (gum-resin)
Aq. Chlor.	{ Aqua Chlori Aqua Chloroformi
Chlor.	{ Chloral Chloroformum Chlorum (chlorine)
Ext. Col.	{ Extractum Colehiei Extractum Colocynthis
Hydr.	{ Hydrargyrum Hydrastis Hydras Hydriodas Hydrobromas Hydrochloras
Hydr. Bic.	{ Hydrargyri Bi-chloridum Hydrargyri Bi-cyanidum
Sod. Hypo.	{ Sodii Hyposulphis Sodii Hypophosphis
Sulph.	{ Sulphas Sulphidum Sulphis Sulphocarbolas Sulphonal Sulphuretum Sulphur

Aqua Fortis may be mistaken for Aqua Fontis.

Hydr. Chlor. may mean hydrate of chloral or *hydrargyri chloridum*, as both calomel and corrosive sublimate are sometimes, though improperly, thus written.

3. The Subscription.

The subscription is written in Latin. Formerly these directions were given in minute detail; at present, the large majority of prescriptions contain in this subdivision merely *M. (misce)*; and if the mode of division is to be noted, *Ft. (fiat or fiant)*, etc. In general, the pharmacist is left to compound *secundem artem (S. A.)*.

The following list comprises most of the terms used in the subscription:

Word or phrase.	Abbreviation.	English equivalent.
Adde,	Add.	Add.
Ad libitum,	Ad. lib.	At pleasure.
Absente febre,	Abs. feb.	Fever being absent.
Adstante febre,	Ad. feb.	Fever being present.
Adhibendus,	Adhib.	To be administered.
Admove,	Admov.	Apply.
Ana (Gr. <i>ανά</i>),	āā.	Of each.
Ante cibum,	Ante. cib. or A. C.	Before food.
Aqua bulliens,	Aq. bull.	Boiling water.
Aqua destillāta,	Aq. dest.	Distilled water.
Aqua fontis,	Aq. font.	Spring water.
Aqua pura,	Aq. pur.	Pure water.
Bis in die,	Bis in d.	Twice daily.
Bulliat,	Bull.	Let (it) boil.
Capiat,	Cap.	Let (him) take.
Cochleare magnum,	Coch. mag.	A tablespoonful.
Cochleare medium,	Coch. med.	A dessertspoonful.

<i>Word or phrase.</i>	<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>English equivalent.</i>
Cochleare parvum,	Coch. parv.	A teaspoonful.
Collyrium,	Collyr.	An eye-wash.
Compositus,	Co. or comp.	Compound.
Congius,	Cong.	A gallon.
Continuantur remedia,	Cont. rem.	Continue the medicine. [ing.]
Cras mane sumendus,	Cras mane sum.	Take to-morrow morning.
Cujus libet,	Cuj. lib.	Of any you please.
Da, Detur,	D., Det.	Give, Let be given.
Dentur tales doses,	Dent. tal. dos.	Give of such doses.
De die in diem,	De d. in di.	From day to day.
Diēbus alternis,	Dieb. alt.	Every other day.
Diēbus tertiis,	Dieb. tert.	Every third day.
Dilue, Dilūtus,	Dil.	Dilute, diluted.
Dimidius,	Dim.	One-half.
Divide, [aequāles,	Div.	Divide. [equal parts.
Dividātur in partes	Div. in par. aeq.	Let it be divided into
Donec alvus solūta fuerit,	Donec alv. sol. ft.	Until bowels are open.
Durante dolōre,	Dur. dolor.	While pain lasts.
Emplastrum,	Emp.	Plaster.
Fac, Fiat,	Ft.	Make, Let be made.
Gargarisma,	Garg.	A gargle.
Gradātum,	Grad.	By degrees.
Granum,	Gr.	A grain.
Gutta, Guttae,	Gtt.	A drop, drops.
Guttātum,	Guttat.	By drops.
Haustus,	Haust.	A draught.
Hora decubitus,	Hor. decub.	Bed-hour.
Hora somnī,	Hor. som. or H. S.	Bed-time.
Horae unius spatio,	Hor. 1 spat.	One hour's time.
Indies,	Ind.	Daily.
Infūsa,	Inf.	Let it infuse.
Intime,	Int.	Thoroughly.
Linimentum,	Lin.	A liniment.
Lotio,	Lot.	A lotion.

<i>Word or phrase.</i>	<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>English equivalent.</i>
Macerā,	Māc.	Macerate. [morning.
Mane primo,	Man. prim.	First thing in the
Medicamentum,	Med.	A medicine.
Misce,	M.	Mix.
Mitte,	Mitt.	Send.
Mitte decem tales,	Mitt. x tal.	Send ten like this.
Modicus,	Mod.	Moderate-sized.
Modō praescriptō,	Mod. praesc.	In the manner written.
Mollis,	Moll.	Soft.
More dictō,	Mor. diet.	In the manner directed.
More solito,	Mor. sol.	As accustomed.
Ne tradassine nummō,	Netr. s. num.	Deliver not without the money.
Nocte maneqe,	Noct. maneq.	Night and morning.
Non repetātur,	Non. repetat.	Let it not be repeated.
Octarius,	O., Oct.	A pint.
Omni horā,	Omn. hor.	Every hour.
Omni bihoris, [horae,	Omn. bih.	Every second hour.
Omni quadrantae-	Om. $\frac{1}{4}$ h.	Every fifteen minutes.
Omni mane vel nocte,	Om. mane vel. noc.	Every morning or night. [shaken.
Phialā prius agitātā,	P. p. a.	The bottle being first
Pro ratione aetātis,	Pro. rat. aet.	According to patient's age.
Pro rē natā,	P. r. n.	As occasion arises.
Quantum libet,	Q. libet.	As much as pleases.
Quantum sufficiat,	Q. s.	As much as suffices.
Quāque horā,	Qq. hor.	Every hour.
Quotidie,	Quotid.	Daily.
Redactus in pulverem,	Red. in. pulv.	Reduced to powder.
Repetātur,	Repetat.	To be repeated.
Secundem artem,	Sec. a., or S. A.	According to art.
Semi or Semisse,	ss.	A half.
Semihora,	Semih.	Half an hour.
Signa,	Sig.	Write.
Singulārum,	Sing.	Of each.

<i>Word or phrase.</i>	<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>English equivalent.</i>
Si opus sit,	Si op. sit.	If need exists.
Solve,	Solv.	Dissolve.
Statim,	Stat.	Immediately.
Stet or Stent,	St.	Let it (or them) stand.
Subinde,	Subind.	Frequently.
Sumat talem,	Sum. tal.	Take one such.
Sume,	Sum.	Take.
Tere,	Ter.	Rub.
Ter in die,	T. i. d.	Thrice daily.
Tritura,	Trit.	Triturate or grind.
Ultimus praescriptus,	Ult. praes.	The last ordered.
Ut dictum,	Ut. dict.	As directed.
Vitellus,	Vitel.	Yelk of an egg.

4. *Weights and Measures.*

The terms and special characters used in prescriptions to designate weights and measures, with their values, are as follows:

- η Minimum, -i, n., minim, of a fluidrachm.
- Gtt. Gutta, -ae, f., a drop.
- gr. Granum, -i, n., a grain.
- \mathfrak{D} Scrupulus, -i, m., a scruple, 20 grains.
- \mathfrak{z} Drachma, -ae, f., a drachm, 60 grains.
- $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ Fluidrachma, -ae, f., a fluidrachm, 60 minims.
- \mathfrak{z} Uncia, -ae, f., a troy ounce, 480 grains.
- $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ Fluiduncia, -ae, f., a fluidounce, 8 fluidrachms.
- \mathfrak{lb} Libra, -ae, f., a pound (troy), 5,760 grains.
- O. Octarius, -i, m., a pint, 16 fluidounces.
- C. Congius, -i, m., a gallon, 8 pints.
- ss. Semis, indecl., a half.

Quantities are designated by Roman numerals following the symbol for denomination.

To avoid errors, the 1 should always be dotted (i).

Fractional quantities less than one-half are denoted by Arabic numerals.

With this exception, Arabic numerals are not employed except in metric formulae.

An unusually large or poisonous dose of a remedy should be indicated by underscoring the quantity, thus: Morph. Sulph. gr. i.

174. *Prescriptions.*

1. A typical prescription would appear thus:

R

Base, Quininae Sulphātis, gr. xii.

Adjuvant, Acidī Sulphuricī Aromaticī, ℥ xviii.

Corrigent, Tincturae Cardamomī compositae, f℥ ii.

Vehicle, Elixir, q. s. ad. f℥ ii.

M. Signa. One teaspoonful, with water, after meals.

— — — — —, M.D.

For Mrs. S — — — — —,

Aug. 1st, 1896.

625 Walnut St.

2. The following are from the U. S. Dispensatory for 1870:

R

Camphorae, ℥ i.

Myrrhae, ℥ ss.

Pulveris Acaciae.

Saccharī, ℥ ℥ ii.

Aquae destillatae, f℥ vi.

Camphoram cum alcohol paululō in pulverem tere; dein cum myrrhā, acaciā et saccharō contere; denique cum aquā paulatim instillatā misce.

Sig. A tablespoonful to be taken for a dose, the mixture being well shaken.

(A convenient form for administering camphor.)

3. R

Pulveris Kino, \mathfrak{z} ii.

Aquae bullientis, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ vi.

Fiat infusum et cola; dein secundum artem admisce.

Cretae preparatae, \mathfrak{z} iii.

Tincturae Opii, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

Spiritus Lavandulae Compositi, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

Pulveris Acaciae.

Sacchari, \mathfrak{aa} \mathfrak{z} ii.

Sig. A tablespoonful to be taken for a dose, the mixture being well shaken.

(Astringent and antacid, useful in diarrhoea.)

4. R

Olei Ricini, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ i.

Pulveris Acaciae.

Sacchari, \mathfrak{aa} \mathfrak{z} ii.

Aquae Menthae Piperitae, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ iii.

Acaciam et saccharum cum fluidunciā dimidiā aquae menthae tere; dein oleum adjice et contere; denique aquam reliquam paulatim infunde, et omnia misce.

Sig. To be taken at a draught, the mixture being well shaken.

5. R

Olei Ricini, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ i ss.

Tincturae Opii, m xxx.

Pulveris Acaciae.

Sacchari, \mathfrak{aa} , \mathfrak{z} ii.

Aquae Menthae Viridis, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

Acaciam et saccharum cum paululō aquae menthae tere; dein oleum adjice et iterum tere; denique aquam reliquam paulatim infunde, et omnia misce.

Sig. A tablespoonful to be taken every hour or two hours, the mixture each time being well shaken.

(Used as a gentle laxative in dysentery and diarrhoea. It is usually known by the name of *oleaginous mixture*.)

175. 1. *The Metric System in Prescribing.*

The growing popularity of the Metric system of weights and measures points to its ultimate universal adoption. Introduced into the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and into the Dispensatories, it foreshadows the uprooting of the old system. In using this system in prescribing, only the *gram* and *milligram* for weights, and the *cubic centimeter* or *fluigram* for measures, should be used. The *gram* is abbreviated to Gm., always using a *capital* initial, lest it be mistaken for a *grain* (gr.); the *milligram* to "mGm"; the *fluigram* to "fGm" (or its equivalent); the *cubic centimeter* to C. c.

Gram or *gramme* may be Latinized as **gramma**, gen. **grammatis**, n., or **grammarium**, -i. n.; *fluigram* (cubic centimeter, C. c.) as **fluigramma**, -atis, n., or **fluigrammarium**, -i, n.

In prescriptions, two distinct methods are employed—the *gravimetric* and the *volumetric*. The *gravimetric* method, requiring the weighing of fluids as well as solids, is generally used in the continental countries of Europe. In English-speaking countries liquid medicines are prescribed (as they are necessarily *administered*) by measure. Hence, the *volumetric* plan finds greater favor in American practice.

The following forms may be used:

R	<i>Volumetric.</i>		
		Gm.	C. c.
	Quininae Sulphātis	1	016
	Strychninae Sulphātis		
	Ext. Glycyrrhizae Fld.	4	
	Syrupī	60	
M. Sig. A teaspoonful three times a day.			

The decimal line should always be used in preference to the decimal point or dot.

R	Gravimetric.	Gm.
	Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit.	5
	Pulv. Aloes	2
	Pulv. Rhei	1
M. et in pilulas No. xx divide.		

2. Apothecaries' and Metric Equivalents.

The following approximate equivalents may be useful if the units of one system are to be transposed into those of the other:

- 1-64 grain is equal to 1 mGm.
- 1 grain is equal to 64 mGm.
- 1 drachm is equal to 4— Gm.
- 1 ounce is equal to 32— Gm.
- 1 Gm. is equal to 15+ grains.
- 1 minim is equal to $\frac{1}{15}$ fGm.
- 1 fluidrachm is equal to 4— fGm.
- 1 fluidounce is equal to 32— fGm.
- 1 fGm. is equal to 15+ minims.

176. Vocabulary.—Anatomy.

aberrans, -ntis, *wandering*.
acervulus, -i, m. (lit., *little heap*), *acervulus*.
alter-alter, *the one, the other*.
biliaris, -e, *biliary*. [*pineal gland*.]
conarium, -i, n., *name for the*
craniālis, -e, *cranial*.
eo, ire, ivi, itus, * *to go*.
genio-hyo-glossus, -i, m., *a muscle attached to chin, hyoid and tongue*; *genio-hyo-glossus*.
hepar, hepatis, n., *liver*.
hyoglossus, -i, m., *a muscle attached to hyoid bone and tongue*; *hyo-glossus*.

larynx, -ngis, m., *larynx*.
linguālis, -e, *lingual*.
novem, indecl., *nine*.
palato-glossus, -i, m., *a muscle attached to palate and tongue*; *palato-glossus*.
pineālis, -e, *resembling a pine cone*; *pineal*.
sabulum, -i, n., *sand*.
sedes, -is, f., *seat*.
spiritus, -ūs, m., *spirit*.
stylo-glossus, -i, m., *a muscle attached to styloid process and tongue*; *stylo-glossus*.

*The perfect participle is used only in impersonal forms, as **itum est**.

177.

Exercise.

1. Nervī craniāles numerō duodecim sunt.
2. Nervus faciālis, portio dura nervī septimī craniālis appellātus est.
3. Musculī linguae sunt genio-hyo-glossus, hyo-glossus, stylo-glossus, palato-glossus et linguālis.
4. Sunt duo renes, alter in dextrā parte abdominis, alter in sinistrā.
5. In hepate sunt quinque lobī et quinque fissūrae.
6. Columna spinālis est linea corporis mediāna postica.
7. Vasa aberrantia ramī porōrum biliarium sunt.
8. Estne glandula pineālis sedes spiritūs?
9. Acervulus cerēbrī, "sabulum conariī," est in glandulā pineālī.
10. Nominā novem cartilagines laryngis.

CHAPTER XXV.

SUPPLEMENTARY ANATOMICAL EXERCISES.

178.

Chapter II.

1. Membrāna granulōsa.
2. Arteria anastomotica magna.
3. Linea ileo-pectinea.
4. Placenta praevia.
5. Zōna pellucida.
6. Fovea hemispherica.
7. Venae vorticōsae.
8. Incisūra intertragica.
9. Zōna tendinōsa.
10. Decidua vera et decidua reflexa sunt membrānae.
11. Sutūra dentāta.
12. Glandulae sudoriferae.

179.*Chapter III.*

1. Arteria receptaculī. 2. Calamus scriptōrius.
3. Nervus trigeminus. 4. Fraenum praeputiī.
5. Fraenum linguae. 6. Tubuli uriniferi. 7. Tubuli seminiferi. 8. Fovea semi-elliptica cristae vestibulī.
9. Labium tympanicum. 10. Sulcus tympanicus.
11. Nervus patheticus. 12. Transversus perineī.

180.*Chapter IV.*

1. Acini glandulārum. 2. Antrum Highmoriānum.
3. Nervus phrenicus. 4. Annuli cartilaginōsi tracheae. 5. Bulbi olfactorii. 6. Clavi digitōrum.
7. Zōnula Zinniī. 8. Fascia lumbōrum. 9. Fasciculus uncinātus cerēbrī. 10. Fibrillae musculōrum.
11. Calvaria cerēbrum tectat. 12. Fimbriae tubae Fallopiī.

181.*Chapter V.*

1. Trochlea humerī. 2. Linea obliqua radii.
3. Tubercula areolae mammae. 4. Fasciculi tendinōsi spleni collī. 5. Emboli in arterias aliquando natant.
6. Urachus est ligamentum suspensorium vesicae. 7. Multae glandulae in axillā sunt. 8. Arteria sacri mediāna est ramus aortae. 9. Caecum est saccus intestini crassī. 10. Punctum caecum oculi. 11. Periosteum est membrāna alba et fibrōsa. 12. Nervus sympatheticus medius est pneumo-gastricus.

182.*Chapter VI.*

1. Monticulus cerebelli. 2. Saccus lacteus est receptaculum chylī. 3. Eminentiae mediānae internae, medullae oblongatae. 4. Cubiti vel anguli costārum.

5. Multi nervi conjunctivae palpebrarum sunt. 6. Condylus humeri. 7. Collum radii est apud cubitum. 8. Pili palpebrarum. 9. Estne chorda tympani ramus nervi noni? 10. Calculi vesicae sunt crebri. 11. Rami primi aortae sunt arteriae coronariae. 12. Tonsillae inter columnas veli palati sunt.

183.

Chapter VII.

1. Eminentiae magnae cerebri sunt thalami nervorum opticorum. 2. Hernia vesicae est *cystocele*. 3. Terminus posticus costae est capitulum. 4. Hernia corneae est *ceratocele*. 5. Arteria iliaca interna multos ramos habet. 6. Peritonaeum est membrana serosa. 7. Mammulae sunt glandulae lactiferae. 8. Capsula nervorum est neurilemma. 9. Clavicula est inter sternum et acromium. 10. Laminae spongiosae sunt in fossa nasi.

184.

Chapter VIII.

1. Pronator quadratus. 2. Supinator longus. 3. Flexor sublimis digitorum. 4. Foramen spinosum. 5. Ossa Wormiana saepe triquetra sunt. 6. Cornicula laryngis. 7. Mons Veneris. 8. Glans clitoridis. 9. Corona glandis penis. 10. Ligamentum pectinatum iridis. 11. Calices renales. 12. Appendices epiploicae sunt fimbriae carnosae coli.

185.

Chapter IX.

1. Corpus striatum. 2. Corpora Arantii valvularum cordis. 3. Sulcus spiralis. 4. Limbus laminae spiralis. 5. Arteria transversalis colli. 6. Rete testis. 7. Arteriae et venae propriae renales. 8. Fovea cen-

trālis. 9. Gubernaculum testis. 10. Tuber cinereum est post commissūrā nervōrum opticōrum. 11. Tri-ceps brachiālis est extensor cubitī. 12. Commissūra mollis est inter thalamos opticos.

186.*Chapter X.*

1. Dorsum et venter iliū. 2. Corrugātor superciliū. 3. Carunculae myrtiformes. 4. Nervus motor oculi. 5. Pons Varoliī. 6. Corpora cavernōsa penis. 7. Corpus striatum cerebri. 8. (Musculus) levātor glandulae thyroideus. 9. Lamellae cribriformes ossis ethmoidālis. 10. Ligamentum teres est in acetabulō. 11. Gastrocnemii et soleus tendinem communem habent. 12. Pyramidālis abdominis est tensor lineae albae.

187.*Chapter XI.*

1. Corpus fimbriātum. 2. Pes accessōrius. 3. Membrana basilāris. 4. Os orbiculāre. 5. Vesiculae seminales. 6. Septum pectiniforme. 7. Fossa naviculāris. 8. Membrāna pupillāris. 9. Ora serrāta. 10. Pars ciliāris retinae. 11. Poplitēus est triangulāris. 12. Pyramiformis est rotātor femoris.

188.*Chapter XII.*

1. Labium vestibulāre. 2. Fenestra ovālis. 3. Nervus abducens. 4. Vas deferens. 5. Vasa efferentia. 6. Membrāna limitans interna. 7. Descendens noni. 8. Vena cava ascendens. 9. Attrahens, retrahens et attolens aurem. 10. Communicans noni. 11. Intumescencia ganglioniformis Searpae. 12. Opponens pollicis est flexor primī internodiū pollicis.

189.

Chapter XIII.

1. Orbiculāris oris. 2. Opercula folliculōrum dentium. 3. Laxātor tympanī. 4. Nucleus lenticulāris corporis striatī. 5. Matrix unguium. 6. Ossa Wormiana triquetra aliquando sunt. 7. Neurilemma est membrāna lucida. 8. Cutis membra tegit. 9. Musculi lumbricāles pedis sunt fasciculi fusiformes. 10. Dens sapientiae est molāris quartus. 11. Tendo obturatōris internī inter gemellos est. 12. Septum nasī est inter nares.

190.

Chapter XIV.

1. Hilus lienālis. 2. Ligamenta alāria. 3. Vasa brevia sunt rami arteriae lienālis. 4. Flexor carpī ulnaris. 5. Par vagum est nervus pneumo-gastricus. 6. Zygōma est os malae. 7. Cōnuș arteriōsus est infundibulum cordis. 8. Membrāna mucōsa faucium nullos villos habet. 9. Parietes abdominis, cranii et thoracis. 10. Axis est vertebra cervicālis secunda. 11. Canāles semicirculāres auris. 12. Semi-tendinōsus et semi-membrānosus sunt musculi cruris longi.

191.

Chapter XV.

1. Circulus iridis major. 2. Forāmen lacerum anterius. 3. Pectorāles, major or minōr. 4. Obliquus superior oculī. 5. Nymphae sunt labia minōra vulvae. 6. Arteriae thyroidea ima. 7. Crura cerebellī superiora. 8. Arteriae pancreaticae parvae. 9. Colica media et colica dextra sunt rami arteriae mesentericae superiōris. 10. Venae Thebesiī sunt venae minimae cordis. 11. Glandulae solitariae sunt in membrāna

mucōsā intestini tenuis. 12. Jecur est glans maximus corporis.

192.

Chapter XVI.

1. Ductus communis choledochus. 2. Lacus lachrymārum. 3. Hiātus canālis Fallopiī. 4. Processus gracilis mallei. 5. Musculi interossei manūs numerō septem sunt. 6. Veru montanum. 7. Morsus diaboli. 8. Ductus venōsus post partum est chorda fibrōsa. 9. Crura cerebelli superiōra sunt processus ē cerebellō ad testes. 10. Processus ē cerebellō ad pontem sunt crura media cerebelli. 11. Tentōrium cerebelli est processus transversus durae matris. 12. Antrum Highmoriānum est sinus genae pituitārius.

193.

Chapter XVII.

1. Genua arcuāta. 2. Articuli digitōrum manūs et pedis. 3. Tapētum alveoli maxillārum est membrāna externa dentium. 4. Sudor est materia perspiratōria. 5. Tuba Eustachii est iter ā palātō ad aurem. 6. Nervus septimus pes anserīnus appellātus est. 8. Carcinoma stomachi apud ostium sinistrum saepissime reperitur. 9. Scalae tympani et vestibuli sunt cavitates cochleae. 10. Cicero dixit: "Cerebrum, cor, pulmōnes, et jecur,—haec sunt domicilia vitae."

NOTES

NOTES.

20.

Exercise.

2. "Bitter tinctures." A *tincture* is an alcoholic solution of a medicinal substance, prepared by maceration, digestion or percolation. *Ammoniated tinctures* and *ethereal tinctures* are solutions in spirit of ammonia and ethereal spirit, respectively. The advantages of alcohol as a menstruum are that it dissolves principles which are sparingly or not at all soluble in water, and contributes to their preservation when dissolved, while it leaves behind some inert substances which are dissolved by water. In no case is absolute alcohol employed. The diluted alcohol (*Alcohol Dilutus, U. S. P.*) which is most frequently used contains about equal parts by volume of official alcohol and water.

4. "Bitter mixtures" (*Acc. case*). The term *mistura*, in the language of pharmacy, should be restricted to those preparations in which insoluble substances, whether solid or liquid, are suspended in watery fluids by the intervention of gum arabic, sugar, yolk of egg, or other viscid matter. When the suspended substance is of an oleaginous nature, the mixture is properly called an *emulsion*.

5. "Mixture of chalk," or *Chalk mixture*. This official mixture is a convenient form for administering chalk, and is much employed in looseness of the bowels accompanied with acidity. The dose is a tablespoonful (15 C.c.), frequently repeated.

6. "Water of bitter almond," or *bitter almond water*, is used in this country principally as a vehicle, on account of its agreeable taste and its powers of masking the taste of saline substances. In its preparation, an artificial oil of bitter almond (or benzaldehyde), which is free from hydrocyanic acid, is generally employed.

8. "Of little pills" (Gen. case, pl.). *Pills* are globular masses of a size convenient for swallowing. They are well adapted for the administration of medicines which are unpleasant to the taste or smell, or insoluble in water, and which do not require to be given in large doses. The softer extracts and certain gum-resins have a consistence that enables them to be made immediately into pills. Substances which are very soft, or liquid, are incorporated with dry and inert powders, such as wheat flour, starch and powdered gum arabic, or with a crumb of bread. Powders must be mixed with soft, solid bodies, as extracts, confections, soap, etc., or with tenacious liquids, as syrup, molasses, mucilage, honey or glycerine.

9. "With medicated papers" (Abl. case), or "For medicated papers" (Dat. case). *Chartae*, or papers, were introduced into the U. S. P. in 1870, having been long official in the French Codex.

10. "Tincture of belladonna is bitter." The full official name of this tincture in the U. S. P. is "Tinctūra Belladonnae Foliōrum," though in the U. S. P., 1880, and the Br. P., it is as above. The dose is from 15 to 30 minims (0.9 to 1.9 C.c.). That of the British tincture is twice as much.

The plant from which this tincture is made, *Atropa Belladonna*, or *deadly night-shade*, is an herbaceous perennial. The leaves and roots are used. Belladonna and its principal alkaloid, *atropine*, are identical in their action, being anti-spasmodic, stimulant to the respiratory centers, and to the heart and vaso-motor centers. The dose of atropine is from 1-50 to 1-100 of a grain (0.0012-0.0006 Gm.); although in opium poisoning 1-20 of a grain (0.003 Gm.) may be given at once.

11. Chalk is native friable Carbonate of Calcium. It occurs massive in beds in the south of England, in the north of France, and along the Missouri river in the Dakotas. It is insipid, inodorous, insoluble, opaque, soft solid, generally white, but grayish when impure.

12. Aloe is the inspissated juice of a genus of plants (*Aloe Socotrina*, or *Socotrine Aloe*) native to Eastern Africa. As a medi-

cine, it is cathartic in its action, having a peculiar affinity for the large intestine.

Mastic is a concrete resinous exudation from the bark of a small tree native to the countries bordering upon the Mediterranean. It is chiefly obtained from the island of Scio, or Chios, in the Grecian Archipelago.

These pills, in imitation of Lady Webster's Dinner Pills, are laxative. The mastic impairs the solubility of the aloes, and thus gives it a still greater tendency to act on the lower bowels.

13. Quinine is an alkaloid obtained from the bark of various species of *Cinchona*, a tree widely distributed in South America. The bark was introduced into Europe in 1640 by the Countess of Cinchon. Quinine is a white, flaky, amorphous or crystalline powder, odorless, and having a very bitter taste. There are many salts of quinine, of which the sulphate is in most general use. It is the most efficient remedy known in malarial diseases. It is also used as a tonic, antipyretic and uterine stimulant. Twelve grains of quinine sulphate are equivalent to about an ounce of good bark. The dose varies according to the object to be accomplished—from a grain (0.065 Gm.) as a tonic simply, to as much as 30 grains (1.95 Gm.) or even 90 (6 Gm.) between the paroxysms in *malignant intermittents* or *remittents*.

15. Rose water may be prepared by distilling the fresh petals of the hundred-leaved rose; or it may be prepared by distilling together water and the oil of rose. This volatile oil, commonly called *attar*, *otto* or *essence of roses*, is prepared on a large scale in Turkey in Europe, especially in the Balkan Mountains, in Egypt, Persia, Cashmere, India, and other countries of the east.

18. This mixture is official in the U. S. P. 1890, under the name *Emulsum Asafetida*, or emulsion of asafetida. It contains 4 per cent of asafetida, a gum resin obtained by incision from the living root of a genus of shrubs native to Persia, Afghanistan, and neighboring regions. It is a stimulant antispasmodic, efficient expectorant, and feeble laxative. The medium dose is 10 grains (0.65 Gm.), given in pill or emulsion.

22.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The *linea alba*, or "white line," is a tendinous cord, the fascial junction of all the lateral abdominal muscles in the middle line, from the ensiform cartilage (lower extremity of the sternum, or breast-bone) to the pubes.

2. The *linea aspera*, or "rough line," is a prominent longitudinal ridge or crest lying along the middle third of the femur, or thigh-bone, bifurcating above and below, and giving attachment to eight of the muscles of the thigh.

3. The *fascia lata*, or "broad fascia," so named from its great extent, is a strong tube of membrane enclosing the thigh.

4. "Deep fascia." The *fascia*, superficial and deep, are two fibrous layers of variable thickness and strength which invest the softer and more delicate organs in all regions of the body.

5. Aside from the deep cervical branch (*profunda cervicis*), this term is applied to the *superior* and *inferior profunda* branches of the brachial artery (in the arm), and to the deep femoral artery (*profunda femoris*), the largest branch of the femoral.

6. The "innominate artery" is the largest branch given off from the arch of the aorta. It divides into the right common carotid and the right subclavian. It varies in length from an inch and a half to two inches.

7. The *venae cavae* (or "hollow veins") are two in number, the *superior* receiving the blood from the whole upper half of the body, the *inferior* from the lower half, both terminating in the right auricle of the heart.

8. This "groove" lodges the intercostal vessels and nerves, running along the inferior border of the ribs.

9. "The *papillae* of the mucous membrane of the tongue" are elevations made up of fibrous connective tissue supporting a complex loop of capillary blood-vessels.

10. There are two kinds of *bursae*, *mucous* and *synovial*; the former are large, simple, or irregular cavities in the subcutaneous tissue, enclosing a clear, viscid fluid.

12, 13, 14. The *retina* is the innermost layer of the eyeball, its inner surface being in contact with the vitreous body, its outer surface with the choroid coat. It is the expansion of the optic nerve, upon the surface of which images of external bodies are received. The "yellow spot" is a round elevation exactly in the center of the posterior part; in it, the sense of vision is the most perfect.

28.

Exercise.

1. A "mixture" composed of ferrous sulphate, myrrh, sugar, potassium carbonate, spirit of lavender and rose water. Almost the same as Griffith's celebrated tonic and anti-hectic myrrh mixture. Used in *chlorosis*, *phthisis*, and kindred diseases. The dose is from 1 to 2 fluidounces (30-60 C.c.), two or three times a day.

2. *Rheum*, or rhubarb, is the root, sliced and dried, of a genus of herbaceous perennial plants found in Bootan and Thibet, on the north of the Himalaya Mountains, and throughout Chinese Tartary. By reason of the remoteness of this region, and the jealous care with which the monopoly of the trade is guarded, it has been impossible to determine from what precise plant the Asiatic drug is derived. The fleshy and acid stalks of a common domestic species are much used in cookery. The official syrup is useful in *summer diarrhœa* of infants, the dose being a fluidrachm (3.7 C.c.), repeated every two hours till a decided effect is produced.

3. *Infusions* are liquid preparations of vegetable products, made by treating them with hot or cold water, without boiling. The medium dose of this infusion is 2 fluidounces (60 C.c.). For *Cinchona*, see note on 20, 13.

4. This preparation, popularly known as *paregoric*, is an agreeable anodyne. It is used also to check *diarrhœa* and allay *cough*. Dose for infant, from 5 to 20 drops (0.3-1.25 C.c.); for an adult, from 1 to 4 fluidrachms (3.75-15 C.c.). For *opium*, see note on 40, 3.

6. As indicated in this sentence, the essential ingredients of vinegar are acetic acid and water, but it may contain other substances, as gum, starch, sugar, gluten, a little alcohol, and frequently tartaric and malic acids. Adulterated varieties may

contain sulphuric and sulphurous acids. It is prepared from cider, wine, or infusion of malt (with beech shavings).

7. The U. S. syrup of ferrous iodide is a "transparent, pale green liquid, having a sweet, strongly ferruginous taste, and a neutral reaction." A tonic and alterative, it is employed in *scrofulous complaints, chlorosis, secondary syphilis*, etc. The dose is from 15 to 30 minims (0.9–1.9 C.c.), in water. The mouth should be washed after each dose, to avoid injury to the teeth.

11. For *quinine*, see note on 20, 13.

13. Squill is the bulb of a perennial plant which grows in the countries bordering on the Mediterranean. Its medicinal virtues have been known since ancient times. It is expectorant, diuretic, and in large doses emetic and purgative. The dose of the syrup is about a fluidrachm (3.7 C.c.). The syrup of orange is employed for its pleasant flavor alone.

14. Carbolie acid, or phenol, is a coal-tar product. In its pure state it is a solid at ordinary temperatures, crystalline, colorless, white or pinkish, of an odor resembling that of creosote, and an acrid, burning taste. It may be liquefied (*Acidum Carbolicum Liquefactum*, Br.) by the addition of 10 per cent of water. In carbolie acid poisoning, sodium sulphate (Glauber's Salt) should be administered, which forms with the acid harmless sulpho-carbolates, and the stomach should be washed out, as the benumbing of the stomach by the poison makes the action of emetics uncertain. Carbolie acid is a powerful germicide, a 1 per cent solution being effective.

30.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The lumbar fascia is the posterior aponeurosis of the transversalis muscle of the abdomen. (*Aponeuroses* are pearly white, glistening, iridescent, flattened or ribbon-shaped, fibrous membranes, having few vessels and no nerves, serving like tendons to connect muscles with the structures on which they act.) It divides into three layers. Also, see 4 and 12, below.

2. The ligament of the *patella* may be regarded as the tendon of insertion to the *tibia* of the large, muscular mass (*Quadriceps*

extensor) on the front of the thigh. The *patella*, then, is simply a bone developed in the tendon of this muscle (*i. e.*, a *sesamoid* bone).

3. Three flat longitudinal bands of muscular fibers in the *caecum* and colon. Being shorter than the other parts of the large intestine, they serve to produce the *sacculi*, characteristic of these parts.

4. This muscle is contained in a sheath between the anterior and middle layers of the lumbar fascia.

5. This is a slight ridge, extending vertically for about two inches along the upper back part of the shaft of the *femur*, or thigh bone. It serves for the attachment of the *Quadratus femoris* (not *Quadratus lumborum*).

6. The *superior* and *inferior profunda* arteries are branches of the brachial, which is a continuation of the sub-clavian in the arm. There is also a deep femoral artery (*profunda femoris*).

7. These are the two broad or lateral ligaments of the uterus, passing from the sides of that organ to the walls of the pelvis. The liver also has a broad or *longitudinal* ligament, which, like the broad ligaments of the uterus, is a fold of peritoneum.

8. These "round ligaments" are two rounded cords, about four or five inches in length, situated between the layers of the broad ligaments.

9. There are two varieties of bone—*spongy* and *compact*. The *compact* variety is characterized by the arrangement of the osseous elements in layers (*laminae* or *lamellae*).

10. The marrow of all bones in very young animals is red in color; after a time, that of the long bones assumes a lighter or even a straw color, owing to the accumulation of fat within the marrow cells.

11. These ligaments are composed of yellow elastic tissue, which, by virtue of its elasticity, serves to preserve the upright posture and to assist in resuming it after the spine has been flexed.

12. This is a muscular mass which fills up the groove on either side of the spinous processes of the *vertebrae* from the sacrum to the *axis* (second vertebra). In the lumbar region, this muscle, with the *erector spinae*, is included between the middle and posterior layers of the lumbar fascia.

13. The spinal cord (*medulla spinae* or *medulla spinalis*), enveloped by its three membranes, is contained within the vertebral canal, extending from the *atlas* (first vertebra) above to the first lumbar vertebrae below. A cross section shows it to be composed of an outer part, *white substance*, and of an inner part, *gray matter*.

14. *Spina bifida* is a malformation resulting from a lack of closure of the laminae of the vertebrae. It appears as a tumor in the middle line in the lumbar or lumbo-sacral region. Filled with cerebro-spinal fluid, and becoming tense when the infant cries, it is not usually difficult of diagnosis.

33.

Exercise.

1. Capsicum, or Cayenne pepper, is the pod-like fruit of a species of plants native to the warmer regions of Asia and America. Powdered capsicum, largely used as a condiment, is highly stimulant. It has been found an efficacious remedy in *delirium tremens*. This infusion is not official.

2. This preparation appears in the National Formulary. For *Rheum*, see note on 28, 2. Gentian is the root of a plant which grows among the Appenines, the Alps, the Pyrenees, and other mountainous regions of Europe. Its name is said to have been derived from Gentius, an ancient king of Illyria. It yields its taste and virtues to alcohol and water. Belonging to the class of simple bitters, it excites the appetite and invigorates the digestion. Each fluidrachm of this tincture represents 4 grains (0.26 Gm.) of rhubarb and one grain (0.065 Gm.) of gentian.

3. *Extracts* are products derived by evaporating solutions containing vegetable principles. They vary in consistence from a hardness sufficient for pulverization to a softness convenient for moulding into pills. *Fluid extracts* are alcoholic solutions of a

drug, representing one gramme of the drug to each cubic centimeter. Glycerine is sometimes added as a preservative.

Stramonium (otherwise known as thorn-apple, Jamestown or Jimson weed) is an annual plant, found everywhere in the United States in the vicinity of cultivation, especially where refuse has been deposited. Its large leaves, its trumpet-shaped flowers, and its rank odor are well known. Its medical properties are almost identical with those of belladonna (see note on 20, 10). In the U. S. P. 1890, *seminis* is inserted after *stramonii*. The dose of the extract is from 1 to 2 minims (0.06–0.12 C.c.).

4. Owing to the excessive length of this name, the pharmacist will usually find it written in prescriptions simply *Extractum belladonnae*, in which case this preparation should be dispensed, as the only extract of belladonna recognized in the U. S. P. The dose is $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of a grain (0.010–0.021 Gm.).

5. An *abstract* is a powdered preparation which has twice the strength of the drug itself or of its fluid extract. Official in the U. S. P. 1880, they were not retained in that of 1890, as, unfortunately, they did not come into general use, though still used in some parts of the country. *Conium*, or hemlock, is the full-grown fruit (gathered and dried while yet green) of an umbelliferous plant native to Europe and naturalized in the United States. The fruit (*i. e.*, seeds) has a yellowish gray color, a feeble odor and a bitterish taste. It has anodyne, soporific, antispasmodic, and diuretic properties. The dose of the abstract is from 1 to 2 grains (0.06–0.12 Gm.).

6. Codeine is an alkaloid obtained from opium; white, crystalline, odorless, and having a faintly bitter taste. The dose, one grain (0.06 Gm.) if pure, may be increased until symptoms are produced.

7. For *Asafetida*, see note on 20, 18.

There are several species of cinnamon, growing in Ceylon, China, India, the East Indies and West Indies. The bark of the shoots constitutes the cinnamon of commerce. The tincture is aromatic and astringent, furnishing an agreeable flavoring to other tinctures,

8. Ipecac is the root of a small, shrubby plant, native to Brazil. Powdered, it has a peculiar, nauseous odor and an acrid, bitter, very nauseous taste. In small doses it is diaphoretic and expectorant; in large doses, emetic. The dose of the wine for an adult, as a diaphoretic and expectorant, is from 10 to 30 minims (0.6-1.9 C.c.); as an emetic, a fluidounce (30 C.c.).

9. *Plasters* are solid compounds for external application, of such consistence as to require heat in spreading, but adhesive at body temperature. They are spread for use on muslin, paper, leather, etc. There are thirteen official plasters. For Capsicum, see above, note on 33, 1; for Belladonna, see note on 20, 10.

Capsicum plaster is rubifacient.

Belladonna plaster is a useful anodyne application in *neuralgia* and *rheumatic pains*.

10. Aconite (monkshood) is a perennial herbaceous plant, abundant in the mountain forests of France, Switzerland and Germany. It is also cultivated for ornament in the gardens of the new and old worlds. The root is the most actively poisonous part of the plant. Valuable as a remedy in the *sthenic fevers* (those fevers due to inflammatory causes, and characterized by an exaggerated heart action), it should not be used in *asthenic* (weakening) fevers, as it is a powerful depressant of the heart. The beginning dose of the tincture is from 1 to 3 minims (0.06-0.18 C.c.).

Under the name *Acacia* is included a genus of gum-bearing trees, abounding in various parts of Africa. The gum exudes spontaneously from the bark, or through artificial incisions. Gum arabic is hard, brittle, and more or less transparent. Its powder is white, inodorous, and slightly sweetish. The syrup is a good demulcent, and is also useful in the preparation of pills, troches and mixtures.

13. These three acids are corrosive, though hydrochloric is less so than the others. In case of poisoning, the best antidotes for all of them are dilute alkaline solutions, magnesia, chalk, soap (in solution), followed by mucilaginous and bland drinks.

14. The balsam of Tolu, used in the preparation of this syrup,

is a resin obtained from a South American tree. The syrup is used in mixtures chiefly for its pleasing flavor.

15. *Oils* are divided into two great classes—*fixed* and *volatile*, the latter vaporizing readily on application of heat. The volatile (*distilled* or *essential*) oils are all derived from odoriferous plants, are caustic, and scarcely at all viscid. The *fixed* or *fatty* oils are either animal or vegetable in origin, are insipid or mawkish to the taste, and are usually quite viscid. The two oils here mentioned are *fixed* or *fatty*.

Cod-liver oil is obtained from the fresh livers of a species of cod-fish (*Gadus morrhua*). While eminently a nutritive agent, it seems also to exert a stimulant and alterative influence on the processes of assimilation and nutrition.

Castor oil is expressed from the seed of the castor-oil plant. Its properties are too well known to require comment here. (See 174, 4.)

35.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. These are the lateral movable, cartilaginous parts of the nose.

2. The *lacunae* are small cavities, communicating by minute tubes (*canaliculi*) with larger spaces in the bone substance, called Haversian canals, all of which serve for the transit of nutrient fluid through bony tissue.

For *medulla*, see note on 30, 10.

3. A partition between the nostrils, composed of bone (the *vomer*) and cartilage.

4. These are nervous filaments which supply the loose connective tissue which supports the blood-vessels and lymphatics in the larger trunks of the nervous system.

5. This ligament (being a part of the aponeurosis of the *Transversalis* muscle) arches across the upper part of the *Quadratus lumborum* muscle. (See note on 30, 4.)

6. A uterus separated into two cavities; a double uterus.

7. The vertebral column ; the spine, including thirty-three vertebrae—seven cervical, twelve dorsal, five lumbar, five sacral, four coccygeal. The sacral and coccygeal are immovable.

8. These valves prevent the reflux of the blood. They are formed by a fold of the inner coat of the vein.

9. These small, rounded, muscular columns project from the inner surface of the right and left ventricle of the heart.

40.

Exercise.

1. Twenty thousand tons of the peppermint plant are said to be produced annually in the United States. The water is used to cover the taste or qualify the nauseating or griping effects of other medicines.

2. The red mercuric iodide, or biniodide of mercury, is a scarlet-red, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless. It is a powerful irritant poison. The ointment is used as a dressing to indolent *scrofulous* and *syphilitic ulcers*.

3. The liquorice plant is a native of Southern Europe, Sicily, Barbary, Syria and Persia. The root is internally yellowish, odorless, sweet, and slightly bitterish to the taste.

Opium is the inspissated juice obtained by incising the unripe capsules of a species of poppy (*Papaver Somniferum*) cultivated extensively in India, Persia, Egypt, China and Asiatic Turkey. Upon the edges of the incisions the white juice exudes in the form of tears. Collected and placed in small vessels, the jelly-like mass is beaten, and at the same time moistened with saliva. Good opium has a reddish brown or deep fawn color, a sharp narcotic odor, and a peculiar, bitter taste. Of the nineteen or more alkaloids obtained from it, morphine and codeine are the most important. Opium is a narcotic stimulant, its operation being directed with peculiar force to the brain. The dose varies greatly, according to the nature of the complaint, the object to be effected, or the habits of the patient. It may be from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 grains (0.016-0.13 Gm.). As much as 75 grains (5 Gm.) has been given in acute peritonitis during twenty-four hours. If an overdose has been taken, the stomach should be emptied ; atro-

pine, strychnine and cocaine should be administered hypodermically, and mechanical means should be used to keep the patient awake; or it may be necessary to use artificial respiration. The troches mentioned in this sentence are useful in *allaying cough*, or as an *anodyne*.

4. For ipecac, see note on **33**, 8.

This fluid extract is described as "a thin, dark reddish brown, transparent liquid, of a bitterish, slightly acrid taste, but without the nauseous flavor of the root." The emetic dose is from 15 to 30 minims (0.9-1.9 C.c.).

7. For quinine, see note on **20**, 13. For squill, see note on **28**, 13.

10. For peppermint, see 1, above.

11. For the oils, see note on **33**, 15.

12. Oil of peppermint is much used in *nausea*, *flatulence*, and *spasmodic pains* of the stomach and bowels. The dose is from 2 to 6 minims (0.12-0.36 C.c.), rubbed with sugar and then dissolved in water. It is a useful anodyne counter-irritant in *neuralgia* and *rheumatism*.

Menthol, or *peppermint camphor*, is obtained from this oil.

13. Cubebs are the dried, unripe fruit of a climbing perennial plant native to the East Indies. The fruit is a round berry, about the size of a pea. Their odor is strong and spicy, and their taste aromatic and pungent.

This preparation is of some value in cases of *chronic cough*, or *chronic inflammation of the fauces*.

14. This is a useful remedy in burns and scalds.

Turpentine is a substance of the consistence of honey, which exudes from many trees of the pine family. It is composed of resin and a volatile oil, *oil (spirits) of turpentine*. This oil is used in the preparation of the turpentine liniment.

15. The common lavender is a shrub, usually one or two feet high; a native of Southern Europe, covering vast areas of dry and barren land in Spain, Italy and Southern France. It bears small blue flowers, from which the official oil is distilled. Though used principally as a perfume, it has stimulant proper-

ties, and may be given in cases of *nervous languor* and *headache*, in doses of 1 to 5 minims (0.06–0.3 C.c.).

42.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The *papillae*, the essential element of the organ of touch, are conical-shaped elevations with a round or blunted extremity, averaging about $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in length and $\frac{1}{250}$ of an inch in diameter at their base. Composed of bundles of fibro-elastic tissue, they support vascular loops and a rich nerve supply.

2. The anterior surface of the *scapula* presents a broad concavity, the *subscapular fossa*. The posterior surface is divided into two parts by the spine of the scapula, as indicated in sentence 6, below.

3. For Galen, see "Anatomical Proper Names and their Origin."

The *velum interpositum* is a vascular membrane, reflected from the *pia mater* into the interior of the brain. It forms the roof of the third ventricle.

4 and 5. See note on 1, above.

6, 7, and 8. See note on 2, above.

9. These "furrows" or depressions separate the convolutions of the brain. In man they are deeper and more complex than in the other mammalia, in these respects appearing to bear a close relation to the intellectual power of the individual.

10. Lymph is the fluid contained in the vessels of the lymphatic system during the intervals of digestion. After nutritive materials have been taken up by these vessels in the process of absorption, their contents are known as *chyle*.

11. The *tentorium cerebelli* is a portion of the *dura mater* (the dense fibrous covering of the brain and spinal cord).

12. This small ventricle is called the *fifth ventricle*. See note on 35, 10.

46.

Exercise.

1. Cardamon is the fruit (seeds) of a plant native to the mountains of Malabar. It is fragrant, and has a warm, pungent,

aromatic taste. It is used as a condiment throughout the East Indies. The tincture is used chiefly to render other mixtures pleasant to the taste and agreeable to the stomach.

2. "*Decoctions* are solutions of vegetable principles, obtained by boiling the substances containing these principles in water." Tinctures and fluid extracts have largely taken the place of the nauseous, bulky, non-permanent decoction. These two decoctions of cinchona were official in the U. S. P. of 1870, but were dropped at the 1880 revision.

3. By means of this wine, minute doses of tartar emetic (Antimony and Potassium Tartrate) may be administered. As a diaphoretic or an expectorant, the dose is from 10 to 30 minims (0.6-1.9 C.c.), frequently repeated.

4. For wine of ipecac, see note on **33**, 8.

Wine of rhubarb is no longer official in the U. S. P., though retained in the British.

For rhubarb, see note on **28**, 2.

8. *Cerates* are unctuous preparations "consisting of oil or lard, mixed with wax, spermaceti or resin, to which various medicaments are frequently added." They are of a consistence between that of ointments and plasters. They have been dismissed from the Br. P.

Camphor is a stearopten (*i. e.*, the solid portion of the volatile oil) obtained from an evergreen tree, sometimes of great size, native to China, Japan and other countries of eastern Asia. Refined camphor is in white, translucent masses; brittle, yet difficult to pulverize except upon the addition of a small quantity of some liquid for which it has an affinity, such as chloroform, alcohol, ether, glycerine, etc. It has a peculiar, penetrating odor and a pungent, aromatic taste. Besides its varied medicinal uses, it is employed largely in the manufacture of celluloid and smokeless powder.

Camphor cerate is a slightly stimulating dressing.

Resin cerate (or Basilicon Ointment) is useful as a mild stimulant application to *burns, scalds, chilblains* and *ulcers*.

10. For abstracts, see note on **33**, 5.

Jalap is the root of a twining plant native to Mexico. It derives its name from the city of Jalapa, Vera Cruz. It is kept in the shops in the state of a powder. It is actively cathartic. As a precaution against griping, a drop or two of any essential oil may be given.

The abstract of Jalap is described as the most useful of all the abstracts. Dose 10 to 15 grains (0.66-1 Gm.).

Euonymus is the bark of the root of a shrub growing throughout the northern and western states. The plant also bears the names *wahoo*, *spindle-tree* and *burning bush* (the latter from the rich red color of its fruit). The bark has been used as a remedy for *dropsy*.

Ergot is a morbid growth, a fungus, found frequently in rye. It is a vaso-motor stimulant, hence its use in *hemorrhages*, either *pulmonary*, *uterine* or *internal*.

This extract of ergot (Ergotinum, Br.) is the best preparation of ergot, and the only one which should be used hypodermically.

13. For squill, see note on 28, 13.

15. For glycyrrhiza, see note on 40, 3.

For Jalap, see note on 10, above.

48. Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The *lamina cinerea* is a thin layer of gray substance on the under surface of the *cerebrum*.

2. The *lamina fusca* is a very fine, cellular tissue which connects the outer surface of the choroid coat of the eye with the sclerotic, the dense, hard, fibrous membrane which, with the *cornea*, forms the outer covering of the eyeball.

3. The *cochlea*, so called from its shape, forms the anterior part of the internal ear. The *membrana tectoria* covers the *organ of Corti*, a remarkably complex arrangement, which probably plays an important part in the phenomenon of hearing.

4. These so-called rings are C-shaped masses of cartilage, from sixteen to twenty in number, embracing about three-fourths of the tracheal tube.

5. Between the adjacent surfaces of the bodies of the vertebrae

(37, 7), from the axis to the sacrum, are these cartilaginous disks, forming the chief bond of connection between these bones.

6. See note on 30, 7.

7. The *scalae* of the cochlea (see note on 3, above) are cavities separated from each other by a thin, bony spiral plate.

9. The trigone of the urinary bladder is a triangular smooth surface upon the inner surface of the base of the bladder, the posterior angles being marked by the orifices of the ureters, the anterior by the orifice of the urethra.

11. The term *ligamenta suspensoria* was first applied by Sir Astley Cooper (see "Anatomical Proper Names," etc.) to fibrous processes derived from the superficial fascia, affording support to the mammary gland.

12. The *trachea*, or wind-pipe, divides into two *bronchi*; the right, wider and more horizontal than the left, being about one inch in length, the left being about two inches in length. Entering the lungs, these divide and subdivide until, attaining a diameter of $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch (1 mm.), they are called *terminal bronchi*.

54.

Exercise.

1. This cathartic compound has been official in the U. S. P. for half a century. Besides calomel, which acts upon the liver, it contains several powerful purgatives. One pill generally operates as a mild laxative; two or three as a vigorous cathartic.

2. *Suppositories* are solid medicines, usually conical or cylindrical, intended to be introduced into the rectum, urethra or vagina. Cacao butter (oil of Theobroma) is probably the best base, though soap, tallow, and other substances may be used. There is but one suppository official in the U. S. P., *Suppositoria Glycerini*. Those of morphine with soap, here mentioned, conform to a British formula.

The hydrochlorate of morphine in this preparation is much used in Great Britain, but less than the sulphate or acetate in this country.

3. This ointment is rapidly supplanting that of the red mercuric oxide, which is also official. It is especially useful as a stimulating application in *chronic conjunctival ophthalmia*.

4. *Succi*, or the juices of fresh plants, were recognized but once by the U. S. P. (1870). They are still official in the British Pharmacopœia. Owing to their inequality in strength, their use is not satisfactory

For Conium, see note on 33, 5.

The dandelion is one of the commonest perennial herbs in the United States, its bright yellow flowers adorning lawns, as well as pasture-grounds. The root alone is official. It is slightly tonic, diuretic and aperient; useful in *torpidity* or *chronic congestion of the liver*.

9. The U. S. P. recognizes two general classes of wine, *white* and *red*. The *red* wine derives its color from the skins of the colored grapes used in its manufacture.

Tobacco is a powerful narcotic, sedative poison. The Spaniards having adopted its use from the American Indians, it was introduced in 1560 into France by the ambassador of that country at the court of Lisbon, whose name—Nicot—is enshrined in the active principle of the weed. Its use in medicine has been almost wholly superseded by safer and surer remedies.

12. For Capsicum, see note on 33, 1.

For Taraxacum, see note on 4, above.

13. American beers vary in alcoholic strength from 3 to 10 per cent. It is said by high authority that beer, "as it is at present manufactured in the United States, is hardly to be recommended."

56.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. These are fifteen or twenty excretory canals, corresponding to the number of tubular lobes in each mammary gland, which, converging toward the nipple, open upon its surface, undergoing just before their termination a spindle-shaped dilation, which serves as a reservoir for the milk.

2. In the *vestibule* of the internal ear is a perforated depression,

which transmits through minute openings the filaments of the auditory nerve.

3. These muscles are placed in the lateral vertebral region of the neck. Their action is to bend the spinal column to one or the other side ; or, elevating the first and second ribs, to assist inspiration.

4. The *splenius* muscle, situated at the back of the neck, divides into two portions—*S. capitis* and *S. colli*. Their action is to draw the head directly backward.

5. This broad thin muscle, placed at the upper part and side of the chest, is called *serratus*, from its nine fleshy attachments to the eight upper ribs (the second having two).

6. The *sartorius*, the longest muscle of the body, crosses the front of the thigh, obliquely, from above, from the outer to the inner side. Its inner border is the guide to the femoral artery. It does not, as once supposed, assist in crossing the legs in the squatting (tailor's) position.

7. The principal office of the gluteal muscles is to assist in maintaining the erect position of the body, hence their large size in man. They are exceedingly coarse in structure.

9. For innominate artery, see note on 22, 6.

10. The triangles of the neck, bounded for the most part by the borders of prominent muscles, must be studied minutely because of the important structures they contain.

11. For Thebesius, see "Anatomical Proper Names," etc.

These orifices, called *foramina Thebesii*, return the blood directly from the vessels which supply the muscular substance of the heart.

64.

Exercise.

1. Lime liniment (Carron Oil) is composed of equal parts of solution of lime and linseed oil. It is an excellent application in *burns* and *scalds*. Its use at the Carron Iron Works, in Scotland, has given it the name Carron oil.

Soap liniment was called, in the U. S. P. 1850, "*Tinctura Saponis Camphorata*." It is used as an anodyne in *sprains*, *bruises*

and *rheumatic pains*. Seven parts of this linament with three parts of chloroform constitute the well-known *Linimentum Chloroformi*.

2. For aconite, see note on 33, 10.

3. Lead carbonate, or white lead, is a heavy, white, odorless, tasteless powder. Astringent and sedative, it is a good external dressing for *burns* and *excoriated surfaces*, either in the form of this ointment, or mixed with linseed oil to the consistence of cream.

4. For *Chartae*, see note on 20, 9.

This preparation, sometimes called *asthma paper*, is used by burning it and allowing the patient to inhale its fumes.

5. *Cataplasms* or poultices are usually prepared domestically in this country. A number of them are official in the British Pharmacopœia.

6. The directions for making linseed poultice are, to mix four ounces of linseed (flax-seed) meal with ten fluid ounces of boiling water, with constant stirring. This and similar poultices are used to relieve *inflammation* and to promote *suppuration*.

7. For *cerates*, see note on 46, 8.

The *Cantharis vesicatoria*, or Spanish fly, is a beetle "from six to ten lines in length by two or three in breadth, and of a beautiful, shining golden-green color." It has a strong, disagreeable odor, compared to that of mice. The cerate (commonly known as *blistering plaster*) furnishes a most excellent means of securing the characteristic effect, always raising a blister in ordinary conditions of the system.

Black mustard seed, powdered, is used in the manufacture of the mustard paper.

10. Silver nitrate, or lunar caustic, used externally is escharotic, and used internally in sufficient dose is a true poison. In acute poisoning, common salt or white of egg should be given; and vomiting should be induced, if the case is not far advanced. The dose is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain (0.016Gm.), gradually increased to half a grain (0.032 Gm.), three times a day, in pill.

11. These lozenges are allowed to dissolve slowly in the mouth in cases of *sore throat*, the potassium chlorate acting directly on the mucus membrane as an alterative, stimulant local application.

12. This plaster, called in the U. S. P. of 1890 *Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum*, is the *warming plaster* (*Emplastrum Calafaciens*) of the British Pharmacopœia. The name here given is that in the U. S. P. 1880. While actively rubefacient, it does not usually blister. Burgundy pitch (*Pix Burgundica*) is used in its preparation.

14. "Lead Water" is astringent and sedative. As a wash in acute eczema it may be used alone or in combination with laudanum (*Tinctura Opii*).

15. For quinine, see note on 20, 13.

66. Exercise.—Anatomy.

2. The *ligamentum latum pulmonis* is a triangular fold of pleura extending vertically from the posterior part of the root of the lung to the diaphragm. (The root of each lung is composed of the pulmonary veins, the pulmonary artery and the bronchus, with the bronchial vessels.) It serves to keep the lower part of the lung in position.

3. The *ligamentum pectinatum iridis* is a reticular structure connecting the circumference of the iris with the cornea.

4. There are two sets of *pyramids* in the kidney—the *pyramids of Malpighi* and the *pyramids of Ferrein*. The *Malpighian pyramids*, eight to eighteen in number, consist of blood vessels and uriniferous tubules. These tubules open upon the surface of the apices of the pyramids, which are received into short tubular divisions of the cavity of the kidney. The *pyramids of Ferrein*, or *medullary rays*, are bundles of tubules extending from the bases of the Malpighian pyramids into the cortical portion.

7. *Bursae* are of two kinds, *synovial bursae* and *bursae mucosae*. They are filled with a glairy, viscid fluid, their office being to lessen the friction between opposing movable surfaces. The *bursae mucosae* are found in the subcutaneous areolar tissue in various situations; e. g., between the skin and the patella.

8. The ureter is a "cylindrical membranous tube, from sixteen to eighteen inches in length and of the diameter of a goose quill, extending from the pelvis of the kidney to the bladder."—(Gray.)

9. The right or *cardiac* orifice communicates with the *œsophagus*; the left or *pyloric* orifice communicates with the *duodenum*.

11. The *glomeruli* are tufts of convoluted capillary blood vessels, situated in the cortical portion of the kidney.

12. Normally, the kidney is held in place by a mass of fat and loose areolar tissue. Rarely, it is loose, attached only to ureter and blood-vessels,—a condition known as “floating” kidney.

72.

Exercise.

1. Same as *Mistura Potassii Citratis*, U. S. 1880. Also known under the names *neutral mixture*, *saline mixture*, or *effervescing draught*; a refrigerant diaphoretic, useful in cases of *fever* with a hot, dry skin. Dose, half a fluid ounce (15 C. c.), diluted. Sugar may be added to suit the taste.

4. *Acacia*, see note on 33, 10.

Simple syrup in the British and U. S. P. has the title *Syrupus*. It is a solution of pure cane sugar.

5. Compound Extract of *Colocynth* is an ingredient of the Compound Cathartic Pills (see note on 54, 1). Besides the extract of *Colocynth*, it contains Purified Aloes (see note on 46, 1) and Resin of Scammony.

Colocynth is the fruit of an annual trailing plant, the *bitter cucumber*, which abounds in Turkey, the islands of the Grecian Archipelago, and various parts of Asia and Africa. The globular fruit is about the size of an orange. The dried pulp, used in medicine, is light, spongy, whitish, odorless, and intensely bitter. It is a drastic cathartic.

Scammony is the resinous exudation obtained by incision from the root of a trailing plant native to Syria. It is exported chiefly from Smyrna. It is an active cathartic.

The barberry preparation is not official. It is tonic in small doses, cathartic in larger ones.

7. *Digitalis* is the dried leaf of a plant (foxglove) growing wild in the temperate regions of Europe, and cultivated in America. It is one of the most valuable remedies in simple dilatation of the

heart, and also in valvular lesions. Dose of the powder, 1 grain (0.065 Gm.), two or three times a day.

The butternut is a native American forest tree. The bark of the root is a mild cathartic, useful in habitual *costiveness* and in *dysentery*. It is said to have been used largely during the American Revolution by the eminent Dr. Rush and other army physicians.

Iris (Blue Flag) is found in low, swampy places in all parts of the United States. The root is emetic, diuretic and cathartic. The dose is from 10 to 20 grains (0.65–1.3 Gm.) of the dried root.

8. For Conium, see note on 33, 5.

11. For Linum, see note on 64, 6.

12. This preparation is almost identical with the *Antidotum Arsenici* of the German Pharmacopœia.

The *magnesia* of the U. S. P. corresponds with the *magnesia levis* of the Br. P. It is obtained by exposing to a red heat light carbonate of magnesium, thus expelling the water and carbon dioxide, and retaining the earth pure.

74.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The *circular* muscular fibers of the iris are sometimes called the sphincter of the pupil; the *radiating* fibers, the dilator of the pupil.

3. The *dorsalis pedis* artery is the continuation of the anterior tibial artery.

5. The ophthalmic artery is a branch of the internal carotid.

6. The whitish, crescent-shaped portion of the nail, near the root, is called the *lunula*.

8. The *uvula palati* is a small, conical process, hanging from the middle of the lower border of the soft palate. The *uvula cerebelli* is an eminence in the median line on the under surface of the cerebellum.

The *uvula vesicæ* is a slight elevation of mucous membrane projecting from the lower, anterior part of the bladder into the orifice of the urethra, formed by a thickening of the prostate gland.

9. The orifice of the urethra forms the apex of the *trigonum vesicæ*.

10. The *tunica vaginalis* is the serous covering of the testicle, derived from the peritoneum.

The *tunica albuginea* is a dense, fibrous, bluish-white membrane covered externally by the *tunica vaginalis* and lined by the *tunica vasculosa*. The latter consists of a plexus of blood vessels supported by delicate areolar tissue.

79.

Exercise.

1. This is the well-known Dover's Powder, a useful diaphoretic and anodyne. The dose is from 5 to 15 grains (0.33-1 Gm.).

For Ipecac, see note on 33, 8.

For Opium, see note on 40, 3.

2. Tar (*pix liquida*) is obtained by burning with a slow, smothering heat the wood of various species of pine and fir-trees. Immense quantities are prepared in North Carolina (Cf. "Tar-Heelers").

3. This preparation, official in the U. S. P. 1870, is still in the Br. P. under the name *Glycerinum Boracis*.

The term *Glycerita* (U. S. P.), glycerites, is preferable to *Glycerina* (British), glycerines.

4. Under the title *petrolatum* (*Petrolatum Spissum*, U. S. 1890), are included various substances derived from the residuum in the stills after the distillation of petroleum. Cosmoline and vaseline belong to this class.

5. Indian hemp, an annual plant from four to eight feet in height, differs but little from the common hemp cultivated in America. The flowering tops are used in medicine. An exhilarating narcotic, it has long been used in the east for its intoxicating qualities (Cf. "hashish").

6. *Aqua fontis* (or *aqua fontana*) must not be mistaken for *aqua fortis* (see 85, 10).

7. Lithium, discovered by Bunsen and Matthiessen in 1885, is a silver-white, soft, ductile metal,—the lightest known solid. Its citrate is used (like its carbonate) to eliminate uric acid from the system.

Caffeine (or theine) is an alkaloid obtainable from either coffee seeds or tea leaves.

The citrate (Caffeina Citrata, U. S. P.) is a convenient means of administering it. Caffeine is both a cardiac and cerebral stimulant.

8. The cerate of zinc carbonate (U. S. P. 1870) is no longer official.

9. For morphine, see note on 40, 3.

81. *Exercise.—Anatomy.*

1. See note on 22, 1.

2. This small muscle also bears the name *opponens pollicis*.

3. The *dorsalis indicis* is a small branch of the radial artery.

4. The *quadriceps extensor cruris* includes four muscles—the *rectus femoris*, the *vastus externus*, the *vastus internus* and *crureus*.

5. This statement is true only of the *peroneus longus* and *brevis*; the tendon of the *peroneus tertius*, which forms a part of the *extensor longus digitorum*, passes under the annular ligament on the *dorsum* of the foot.

6. The larger arteries have one accompanying vein, while the smaller have two.

8. The *musculi pectinati* are in the auricles, the *musculi papillares* and *chordae tendineae* in the ventricles. The *chordae tendineae* stretch from the *musculi papillares* to the free margins of the mitral and tricuspid valves.

10. The *pia mater* is a vascular membrane which invests the entire surface of the brain. Unlike the *dura mater* and *arachnoid*, it dips down between the convolutions.

85. *Exercise.*

1. Collodion is a solution of gun cotton (pyroxylin) in ether and alcohol. The flexible collodion (Collodium Elasticum P. G.) contains a small quantity of castor-oil and Canada balsam.

2. Gelsemium is the dried rhizome and rootlets of the *yellow or Carolina jasmine*, a beautiful climbing plant native to the southern states. Though both an arterial and nervous sedative, its action is most marked upon the nervous system. Dose of the fluid extract is from 2 to 3 minims (0.12–0.18 C. c.).

3. *Mentha viridis*, or spearmint, is a native of Europe, though long cultivated in this country. Its uses are identical with those of peppermint (see note on 40, 1).

4. *Veratrum viride*, or American Hellebore, grows abundantly in swampy places throughout the northern states and as far south as the Carolinas. It has a thick, fleshy root or rhizome (the medical part) and a stem from three to six feet in height. It is a powerful arterial and spinal sedative. Dose of the *fluid extract*, 1 to 3 minims (0.05–0.15 C. c.); of the *tincture*, 3 to 6 minims (0.15–0.30 C. c.).

5. For magnesia, see note on 72, 12.

Mercury or quicksilver is a brilliant, silver-white fluid metal, odorless and tasteless. Uncombined, it is inert. Exhibited in a state of minute division, it readily enters into chemical combination in the stomach, and produces a peculiar alterative effect upon the vital functions. Its *modus operandi* is not understood.

Lead in its metallic state is not official. Its most important combinations from a pharmaceutical standpoint are, the acetate, carbonate, iodide, nitrate and oxide.

9. The mild chloride (proto-chloride or subchloride) of mercury, or calomel, is the most useful of the mercurial preparations. It is an alterative, purgative and anthelmintic. The dose varies greatly according to the object to be accomplished.

The corrosive chloride (bi-chloride or per-chloride) of mercury, or corrosive sublimate, is a very powerful preparation. Used externally it is stimulant, escharotic and germicidal. For purposes of antiseptis in surgery, it is used in solutions varying from 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 1,000. The dose is from $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ of a grain (0.0006–0.007 Gm.). Also, see 165, 10.

11. For creta, see note on 20, 11.

15. *Seborrhea* is an abnormal increase of secretion from the sebaceous glands of the skin.

87.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The muscles of the neck are forty in number, including the eight muscles of the larynx.

2. The designation "*perforatus*" is applied to this muscle be-

cause its four tendons are perforated opposite the bases of the first phalanges to allow the passage of the tendons of the *flexor profundus digitorum perforans*.

4. In the virgin the *areola mammae* is of a delicate rosy hue. During pregnancy and throughout life thereafter, it acquires a darker tinge, sometimes becoming dark brown or even black.

6. The *puncta lachrymalia* are the minute orifices of the lachrymal canals, seen on the margin of the lids at the inner angle of the eye.

7. The *celiac axis* is a short thick trunk, about half an inch in length, arising from the anterior part of the abdominal aorta, where it passes between the pillars of the diaphragm. It divides into three branches—the *gastric*, *hepatic* and *splenic* arteries.

9. For *pia mater*, see note on 81, 10.

The *dura mater* is a dense, fibrous, inelastic membrane of a pearly white color, lining the cavity of the cranium and protecting the brain.

10. A *femoral hernia*, sometimes called a *meroccele*, is a protrusion of the viscera from the abdomen through the femoral canal.

92.

Exercise.

1. This powder was called in the U. S. P. 1870, *Pulveres Effervescentes Aperientes*; in the Br. P., it bears the name "*Pulvis Sodae Tartaratae Effervescens*;" popularly it is known as Seidlitz Powder, from a resemblance in composition to the waters of the famous saline springs of Seidlitz, in Bohemia. The taste may be in a measure disguised by adding lemon, orange peel or syrup of ginger.

2. Pepper, or black pepper (*Piper Nigrum*, Br.), is the dried unripe fruit of a vine which grows wild in Cochin China and parts of India. It is cultivated throughout the East Indies.

For scammony, see note on 72, 5.

For opium, see note on 40, 3.

Senna consists of the dried leaflets of a genus of cassia, a shrub growing to the height of two or three feet, produced in Upper

Egypt, Fezzan and Arabia. The odor of senna is faint and sickly; the taste is slightly bitter, sweetish and nauseous. It is a prompt, efficient and safe purgative. It is the active principle in the so-called "California Fig Syrup."

Sulphur, or brimstone, abounds in the mineral kingdom, and is usually present in small quantity, in vegetable and animal matter. It occurs either native, or in combination with certain metals, forming *sulphides*. It is especially abundant in volcanic countries. Medicinally it is laxative, diaphoretic and resolvent.

For *terebinthina*, see note on 40, 14.

3. For *ipecac*, see note on 33, 8.

For *digitalis*, see note on 72, 7.

7. Nitrates are formed by the action of nitric acid on the metals, or on their oxides or carbonates. Those of potassium and sodium occur in nature. Most of them are soluble in water.

94.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. The *levatorēs costarum*, twelve in number on each side, together with the diaphragm, the external intercostals, and some other muscles, by their action enlarge the chest cavity in the act of inspiration.

2. Each "wing" of the thyroid cartilage is quadrilateral in form. They unite at an acute angle in front, to form the prominent projection known as *promin Adami*.

5. The *valvulae conniventes* are folds of mucus membrane arranged transversely to the axis of the small intestine. Their function seems to be: (1) to increase surface for secretion and absorption; (2) to retard the passage of the liquid products of gastric digestion; (3) to assist in the mingling of the intestinal contents with the secretions.

6. The *pleurae* are two delicate serous membranes covering the lungs and reflected upon the inner surface of the chest cavity. There is no communication between the right and left pleura.

7. The term *arbor vitæ* is applied to the appearance of the cut surface of the cerebellum, due to the peculiar arrangement of the gray and white matter. The name *arbor vitæ uterina* is applied to

the arrangement of folds in the mucus lining of the *cervix uteri*.

9. "Mandible" is a name for the lower jaw (*maxilla inferior*) in man.

10. The significance of these terms is apparent from an inspection of the *sternum*.

12. The average lengths of these divisions are: *duodenum*, eight or ten inches; *jejunum*, about eight feet; *ileum*, about twelve feet.

99.

Exercise.

1. *Oleoresins* are liquid or semi-liquid preparations, consisting of oil, fixed or volatile, holding resin and sometimes other active matter in solution.

Lupulin is described as "bright brownish-yellow, becoming yellowish-brown, resinous, consisting of minute granules which, as seen under the microscope, are sub-globular, or rather hood-shaped, and reticulate; aromatic and bitter." Being tonic and slightly narcotic, it is used in *dyspepsia* and the *nervous tremors* and *delirium* of drunkards.

For *Capsicum*, see note on 33, 1.

For *Cubebae*, see note on 40, 13.

Aspidium (*Felix Mas*, Br. and U. S. 1870) is the dried rhizome of the male fern, a plant found in Europe, Asia and north of Africa; and also in the western mountain ranges of North and South America. Its oleoresin is a very efficient vermifuge, having been used for that purpose from ancient times. The dose of the oleoresin is from half a fluidrachm to 1 fluidrachm (1.85–3.70 C. e.).

For pepper, see note on 92, 2.

Ginger is the rhizome of a plant native to Hindostan, and cultivated also in the West Indies and Sierra Leone, in Africa. Its odor is aromatic and penetrating, its taste hot, pungent and spicy. It is an agreeable stimulant and carminative, useful especially in *dyspepsia* and *flatulent colic*.

3. For *abstracts*, see note on 33, 5.

For *extracts*, see note on 33, 3.

For *plasters*, see note on 33, 9.

Liniments are liquid ointments, usually containing oil, and intended for application to the skin by friction.

Liquores, or solutions, are "aqueous solutions without sugar, in which the substance acted on is wholly soluble in water, excluding those in which the dissolved matter is gaseous or very volatile, as in the *Aquae* or waters."

For *oils*, see note on **33**, 15.

For *tinctures*, see note on **20**, 2.

6. Aloin is a neutral crystalline compound obtained from several varieties of Aloes (see note on **20**, 12¹).

Strychnine is an alkaloid obtained from *Nux Vomica*, the seed of *Strychnos nux vomica*, a moderate-sized tree growing in the East Indies, Malabar, Bengal, Ceylon, Cochin China, and neighboring countries. Strychnine is described (in part) officially as in "colorless, transparent, octohedral or prismatic crystals, or a white crystalline powder, odorless, and having an intensely bitter taste, perceptible even in highly diluted (1 in 700,000) solution." It is a powerful stimulant of the motor and vaso-motor centers of the spinal cord. The ordinary dose is $\frac{1}{10}$ of a grain (0.003 Gm.).

For *Belladonna*, see note on **20**, 10.

Powdered charcoal, as a disinfectant and absorbent, is advantageous in *diarrhœa*, *dyspepsia*, *gastralgia* and *constipation*, and as a dressing to *wounds* and *ulcers*.

9. Bismuth subnitrate is a heavy, white powder, odorless, almost tasteless, almost insoluble in water. It is employed for its "soothing, sedative, feebly astringent influence upon mucus membranes."

Pepsin is a "preparation of the mucous lining of the fresh and healthy stomach of the pig, sheep or calf" (*Br.*). The saccharated preparation is made by diluting strong pepsin with powdered sugar of milk.

Aromatic powder (*Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus*, *Br.*) is a mixture of cinnamon (see note on **33**, 7), Ginger (see note on **99**, 1), Cardamom (see note on **46**, 1), and Nutmeg (see below). It is a stimulant and carminative, and is chiefly used as a corrigent and adjuvant of other medicines. Dose 10 to 30 grains (0.65–1.95 Gm.).

Nutmeg (*Myristica*) is the seed, deprived of its shell, of the

nutmeg-tree, cultivated throughout the East Indies. It has a fragrant odor and a warm, aromatic, pleasing taste. Like the other aromatics, mentioned above, it is employed chiefly as a corrigent or adjuvant.

101. *Exercise.—Anatomy.*

1. See note on 87, 6.
3. See note on 22, 12, 13, 14.
4. The *fovea centralis* is a depression in the summit of the *macula lutea* (see 22, 12, 13, 14).
5. *Pterygium* is a more or less vascular abnormal growth on the conjunctiva, triangular in shape, and showing a tendency to encroach upon the cornea. Its apex is always toward the center of the cornea and the base usually toward the inner angle of the eye. Proper operative interference usually effects a cure.
6. Chalky concretions, called *dacryoliths*, are found rarely in the lachrymal gland.
8. This operation is frequently performed to correct the condition known as *strabismus* or *squint* ("cross-eye").

105. *Exercise.*

1. These and numerous other preparations of iron, official and unofficial, are tonic in their nature, being indicated especially in impoverished conditions of the blood.

2. For *sinapis*, see note on 64, 7.

6. For *Oleum morrhuae*, see note on 33, 15.

Creosote, a product of the distillation of wood-tar, is, when pure, an almost colorless oily liquid of a penetrating, smoky odor and acrid, burning taste. It is strongly antiseptic. It has gained great favor in the treatment of *phthisis*. The dose is 1 to 3 minims (0.06–0.18 C. c.).

8. Quinine is *par excellence* the remedy in acute forms of malaria. With it, gelsemium (see note on 85, 2) is sometimes used as an adjuvant in the treatment of remittent fever. In chronic malarial infection, arsenous acid may be used.

Arsenous acid is obtained on a large scale by roasting arsenical ores. It occurs in two distinct forms: *crystallized* or *powdered*, and *vitreous* or *porcelaneous*. It is odorless, and has a faintly sweetish taste. It is exceedingly poisonous as well as escharotic. Its external use is chiefly in the treatment of cancers and malignant ulcers. The internal dose is $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of a grain (0.002–0.003 Gm.), usually combined in a pill with opium. For antidote, see note on 72, 12.

11. Chloral, or more accurately, Chloral hydrate (*Choral Hydras, Br.*), was discovered by Liebig in 1832, but it was not until 1869 that it was introduced as a remedial agent by Dr. Otto Liebreich, of Berlin. It is a crystalline solid, "produced by the action of chlorine gas on anhydrous alcohol, purified by treatment first with sulphuric acid and afterward with a small quantity of lime, and finally converted into chloral by the addition of water."

Its use is indicated in *sleeplessness* and *spasm*. In doses from 15 to 30 grains (1 to 2 Gm.), it rarely fails to produce a sleep closely resembling the natural; and usually no unpleasant symptoms follow.

Sulphonal (*Br.*) was omitted from the U. S. P. 1890, because it is a strictly proprietary preparation. It consists of colorless, odorless, almost tasteless crystals. It is a simple hypnotic, exerting no influence over pain. Dose, from 10 to 40 grains (0.65–2.59 Gm.).

12. *For Oleum ricini*, see note on 33, 15.

Croton oil is expressed from the seeds of a small tree or shrub native to Ceylon, India, and the Moluccas. The oil varies from pale yellow to dark, reddish brown. It is viscid in consistence, has a faint, peculiar odor, and an acrid, burning taste. It is a powerful drastic purgative. The dose is 1 or 2 minims (0.06–0.12 C.c), given in a bread-pill. It is sometimes used externally as a counter-irritant, producing a pustular eruption.

107.

Exercise.—The Ear.

For fuller explanation of the terms used in this exercise, the student is referred to anatomical text books. Comments within the space here available would prove unsatisfactory.

116.

Exercise.

1. *Aqua ammonia fortior* is an "aqueous solution of Ammonia (NH_3), containing 28 per cent by weight of the gas." Undiluted, it is too strong for medical use. Diluted with one and a-half times its volume of spirits of camphor and rosemary, it is a valuable counter-irritant in *neuralgic, rheumatic and inflammatory affections*.

2. For these preparations of mercury, see note on 85, 9; also, 165, 10.

3. For arsenous acid, see note on 105, 8.

5. Both of these diseases are of malarial origin. Between the paroxysms of intermittent fever the temperature becomes normal, whereas in remittent fever the temperature range is constantly above normal, though there are marked remissions. Remittent fever is a "more acute affection than intermittent fever, more severe in its symptoms, more rapid in its course, and the direct mortality is ten times greater than in any other form of malarial fever."—*W. C. Maclean*.

6. The form of epilepsy sometimes known as *epilepsia major*, or *grand mal*, is a nervous affection, characterized by a loss of consciousness, with convulsions. The variety known as *petit mal* is characterized by a transient loss of consciousness without convulsions.

8. Potassium bromide is in "colorless or white, cubical crystals, or granules, odorless, and having a pungent, saline taste." As suggested in this sentence, it is valuable in *epilepsy*, and also in other forms of convulsions. The dose, dissolved in water, is from 20 grains to 1 drachm (1.3-3.9 Gm.), three times a day.

10. By some authorities, under the term *exanthemata majōra* are grouped these three and some other diseases "which attack a person but once in his life, and which are communicated by specific contagion," while the *exanthemata minōra* (such as chicken-pox, herpes, etc.) are not marked by these characteristics. The distinction, however, is of questionable accuracy.

118.

Exercise.—Anatomy.

1. "The action of this muscle produces a marked influence over the countenance, and is the principal agent in the expression of indignation and disgust."—Gray.

2. This muscle is sometimes absent, in which case the *abductor minimi digiti* is usually of large size.

4. It is said that the *depressor anguli oris* is, perhaps, the most expressive single muscle of the face, the angle of the mouth being "the most mobile and important center of expression in the face."

6. The *peritoneum* is a serous membrane investing the walls and, in part, all the viscera of the abdominal cavity. Its reflections are very complex.

9. This *ostium abdominale* is notable as the only place in a mammalian body where a serous cavity communicates directly with a mucous membrane.

10. For case of *musculō*, see 115.

12. The length of the *caput caecum coli* is $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches, the breadth three inches. The *appendix vermiformis*, the rudiment of a lengthened *caecum* in other mammalia, is attached to its lower posterior part.

126.

Exercise.

1. The white oak grows abundantly in the Middle states. The astringent properties of its bark, to which it owes its value, both in medicine and in the preparation of leather, is chiefly due to the tannin which it contains. It is not used internally. The decoction is not official.

2. For *conium*, see note on 33, 5.

The word "*fructus*" is dropped from the title of this preparation in the U. S. P. 1890.

3. *Spirits*, in the pharmaceutical sense, are "alcoholic solutions of volatile principles, formerly, in general, procured by distillation, but now frequently prepared by simply dissolving the volatile principle in alcohol or diluted alcohol."

4. *Spiritus Aetheris Comp.* is almost identical in composition with "Hoffmann's Anodyne." It is a colorless, volatile fluid, having an ethereal odor, and a burning, sweetish taste. It is a quieting anodyne; useful also in *nervous irritation*, and sometimes in preventing *nausea*. The dose, from 30 minims to 2 fluidrachms (1.85-7.5 C.c.), is best administered in sweetened water.

Spiritus Aetheris Nitrōsi, otherwise called Sweet Spirit of Nitre (Br.), is a mixture of nitrous ether and alcohol. It is "a clear, mobile, volatile, and inflammable liquid of a pale yellowish or faintly greenish-yellow tint, having a fragrant, ethereal and pungent odor, free from acidity, and a sharp, burning taste." It is a valuable diaphoretic, diuretic and antispasmodic. The usual dose is from 30 minims to a fluidrachm (1.9-3.75 C.c.), with water, every two or three hours.

Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus is a grateful stimulant and antispasmodic, useful in *hysteria*, *flatulent colic*, *sick headache*, and *nervous debility*. The dose is from 30 minims to a fluidrachm (1.9-3.75 C.c.), with water.

Spirit of Cinnamon is an agreeable, aromatic cordial and stomachic stimulant.

Spirit of Lemon (Essence of Lemon) is used principally to flavor less agreeable mixtures.

5. *Spiritus frumentī*, or whisky, is an alcoholic liquid distilled from grain. The term *whisky* probably arises from the *usquebaugh*, an Irish derivative (*i. e.*, the water of life). Almost colorless when newly made, it becomes amber colored, or even dark brown with time. It is a valuable though much abused stimulant.

6. *Hydrargyri submarius* is identical with *hydrargyri chloridum mite* (see note on 85, 9).

7. *Spiritus chloroformi* is to be preferred for internal administration to chloroform itself. The dose is from 10 to 60 minims (0.6-3.75 C.c.), agreeably administered in elixir of orange (*Elixir Auranti*, U. S. 1880).

The common juniper, an evergreen shrub, growing sometimes to a height of twelve feet, is a native of Europe. The berries,

which are about the size of a pea, furnish a volatile oil (*Oleum Juniperi*), to which they owe their medicinal value.

The *spiritus juniperi* is made from Oil of Juniper, 50 C.e., and 950 C.e. of alcohol. It is used chiefly as an adjuvant to diuretic infusions for dropsical ailments.

Anise is the fruit (seeds) of a small annual plant cultivated extensively in the south of Europe. It has a fragrant odor and a warm, sweet, aromatic taste. As an aromatic carminative, it has been known from ancient times. The *Spiritus Anisi* is made from Oil of Anise 100 C.e., and Deodorized Alcohol, 900 C.e. The dose is from 1 to 2 fluidrachms (3.75-7.5 C.e.).

Myristica (see note on 99, 9). The oil is used chiefly to flavor other medicines.

9. Thomas Sydenham (1624-1689), the famous English physician, gave this advice with reference to the treatment of *diabetes mellitus*: "Let the patient eat food easy of digestion, such as veal, mutton, and the like, and abstain from all sorts of fruit and garden stuff." This treatment has the sanction of the best authorities of the present day.

128.

Exercise.—Obstetrics.

1. The yolk of the ovum "consists of granular protoplasm imbedded in a more or less viscid fluid."

The germinal vesicle, imbedded in the yolk, "consists of a fine, transparent, structureless membrane, containing a watery fluid, in which are occasionally found a few granules." It is about $\frac{1}{800}$ of an inch in diameter.

3. The fœtus receives the fluids necessary for its growth by absorption from the uterine blood, through the *villi* of the chorion (a part of the placenta). There is no direct continuity between the vessels of the mother and the fœtus.

4. The purposes of the amniotic fluid are (1) to facilitate the movements of the fœtus; (2) to protect the fœtus from violence; (3) to protect the umbilical cord from pressure; (4) to dilate parts during labor; (5) possibly to aid in nourishing the fœtus.

5. The Graafian follicles, or ovisacs, are small spherical bodies found in the ovary, and containing the *ova*.

7, 8, 9. A large part of the blood of the fœtus thus passes directly from the right to the left auricle. The *fossa orālis*, which marks the position of the occluded *foramen orāle*, is above the orifice of the ascending *vena cava*, at the lower part of the *septum auriculārum*.

10. For ergot, see note on 46, 10.

11. Inversion, or turning wrong side outward, of the uterus is a rare but serious accident, the result being usually fatal, either from the shock and hemorrhage, or from sepsis.

131.

Exercise.

11. Asiatic cholera is a "specific, infectious disease, caused by the *comma bacillus* (spirillum) of Koch, and characterized clinically by violent purging and rapid collapse."—*Oslcr*.

The mortality in different epidemics ranges from 30 to 80 per cent.

12. Chloroform is a "heavy, clear, colorless, mobile and diffusible liquid, of a characteristic ethereal odor, and a burning, sweet taste." It is a powerful antiseptic, is not inflammable, and has extensive solvent powers.

It was discovered in 1831 by Mr. Samuel Guthrie, of Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., and almost simultaneously by Liebig, in Germany, and Soubeiran in France. In November, 1847, Sir James Young Simpson (1811-1870), the Scottish physician, at the suggestion of Mr. Waldie, a chemist of Liverpool, introduced it as an anæsthetic in surgery and midwifery.

The elaborate statistics published in the *Medical News*, October 29, 1892, give the number of deaths due to the inhalation of chloroform as 1 to 3,749; those due to inhalation of ether, 1 to 16,677.

Ether is a "transparent, colorless, mobile liquid, having a characteristic odor and a burning and sweetish taste." It is extremely volatile and inflammable. To Dr. W. G. T. Morton, a dentist, of Boston, belongs the honor of having brought it forward as an

anæsthetizing agent. On October 17, 1846, it was first administered by him for a surgical operation performed by Dr. John Collins Warren (1778-1856).

133.

Exercise.

1. The brachial, or axillary, plexus, deeply situated in the axillary space, is formed by the interlacing of the anterior branches of the four lower cervical and first dorsal nerves. Except the musculo-spiral, the median is the largest branch of the brachial plexus.

2. The synovial fluid, secreted by certain glands within the joints, serves to lubricate the articulating surfaces.

3. This projection at the upper surface of the *os calcis* articulates with the astragalus.

4. The *receptaculum chylī* (or *cistern of Pecquet*) is the triangular dilatation of the *ductus thoracicus*, situated in front of the second lumbar vertebra.

6. The opening leading into this canal is in the posterior part of the floor of the third ventricle of the brain. For Sylvius, see "Anatomical Proper Names."

7. The *vasa intestinī tenuis*, from twelve to fifteen in number, supply the *jejunum* and *ileum*.

9. As may be inferred from this sentence, the *mediastinum* contains all the viscera in the chest cavity except the lungs.

10. For *tunica albuginea*, see note on 74, 10.

11. The *medulla oblongāta* is the upper enlarged part of the spinal cord, measuring an inch and a quarter in length, three-fourths of an inch in breadth at its widest part, and half an inch in thickness.

136.

Exercise.

2. *Suppositories* are solid bodies, cylindrical, conical or spherical in shape, intended for introduction into the rectum, urethra or vagina. The official directions in the U. S. P. 1890 make the Oil of Theobroma (cacao-butter) the base. There is but one

exception to this; viz., *Suppositoria Glycerini*, for which a detailed formula is given. Cacao-butter is the fixed oil of the cacao, or chocolate nut. This is the fruit of a tree, *Theobroma Cacao*, which grows in Mexico, the West Indies and South America.

3. Diphtheria is now generally conceded to be caused by the Klebs-Löffler bacillus, so called from the bacteriologists who first described and investigated it thoroughly. A local disease at first, the toxic materials produced by the bacillus, disseminated throughout the system, give rise to constitutional symptoms of varying intensity. At the present time, the treatment by injection under the skin of anti-toxin serum (the serum of an animal which has been rendered immune to the disease) is attracting favorable attention.

8. For Camphor, see note on 46, 8.

12. Acute rheumatism, or rheumatic fever, is defined as "an acute, non-contagious febrile affection, depending probably upon an unknown infective agent, and characterized by multiple arthritis and a special tendency to involve the heart."—*Osler*. The sodium salicylate may be given in 15-grain (1 Gm.) doses, for eight or ten doses.

Sodium salicylate, made official in 1880, is a "white amorphous powder, odorless and having a sweetish saline taste."

138.

Exercise.

1. This small muscle is attached to the alar cartilage and to the integument at the end of the nose.

2. The *vomer* has no muscles attached to it.

3. At birth the lung substance is of a pinkish-white color, in adult life a mottled slate or ashen, becoming darker as age advances, from the deposit of carbonaceous matter in the superficial areolar tissue.

5. For *appendix vermiformis*, see note on 118, 12.

9. The liver has been called the "organ of five," because it has five ligaments, five fissures, five lobes, and five sets of vessels.

The small lobes here mentioned are on the under surface of the large right lobe.

10. The oval-shaped center of white substance exposed when the upper part of the cerebrum is removed with a scalpel, is called the *centrum ovāle minus*. The large area of white substance exposed upon removing all that part of the hemisphere above the bottom of the longitudinal fissure is called *centrum ovāle majus*.

11. A *ganglion* is an enlargement in the course of a nerve, consisting of nerve cells and fibers, and varying in size from microscopic to large conspicuous masses.

12. *Ganglion impar* is the lowest ganglion of the great sympathetic system, or gangliated cord.

141.

Exercise.

5. Physiologically the statement in this sentence is correct. Blanching of the hair may accompany or follow disease. A few cases are on record of the sudden blanching of the hair through grief or terror. The cases of Marie Antoinette and Sir Thomas More have often been detailed as showing this phenomenon on the eve of their respective executions.

6. *Scabies*, or the itch, is a contagious disease of the skin, caused by an animal parasite, the *acarus scabiei*, or itch-mite. The female *acarus* burrows under the skin, laying eggs as she progresses. In a week or two these hatch into young *acari*, ready to begin operation on their own account. Sulphur ointment (*Unguentum Sulphuris*) is considered a specific for the disease.

12. For *Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum*, see note on 85, 9.

13. The "*Facies Hippocratica*," was so called because described by Hippocrates (B. C. 460-357?). In this "the nose is pinched; the eyes are sunk; the temples hollow; the ears cold and retracted; the skin of the forehead tense and dry; the complexion livid; the lips pendent, relaxed and cold."

143.

Exercise.—Bones.

2. The condition known as *fragilitas ossium* may result from other causes than senility, as, fatty degeneration, or a kind of idiosyncrasy, not fully understood.

3. *Mollities ossium*, or *osteomalacia*, is characterized by decalcification and central absorption of the bones. It may attack females during pregnancy or lactation. Recovery rarely occurs.

4. A *sequestrum* is a dead portion of bone cast off by necrosis.

5 The *Crusta petrōsa*, or cement, covers the root of the tooth from the termination of the enamel to the apex of the fang.

7. *Osteitis deformans* is a rare disease, characterized by a localized enlargement and softening of bones. Though in itself not malignant, sufferers from it frequently becomes subjects of *carcinoma*.

10. The *sella Turcica*, a deep depression in the upper surface of the sphenoid bone, lodges the pituitary body; hence the name *pituitary fossa*.

154.

Exercise.

2. For *infusa*, see note on 28, 3.

For *extracta*, see note on 33, 1.

For *decōcta*, see note on 46, 2.

For *tinctūrae*, see note on 20, 2.

6. A connection has been established between malarial diseases and certain protozoa (*Plasmodium Malariae*), destructive especially to red blood corpuscles. The names associated with this discovery are those of Laveran, Marchiafava, Celli, Golgi, Guarineri, and, in this country, Councilman, Osler, Walter James, and Dock.

9. Ergot is a morbid, fungous growth sometimes found replacing the seeds in the heads of plants of the grass tribe (Gramineae). It is most common in rye. Its employment in medicine is due to its stimulating effect on the vaso-motor system; but particularly to its tendency towards the uterus, producing a constant, unremitting contraction and rigidity of that organ. The dose of the

fluid extract of ergot is from half a fluidrachm to four fluidrachms (1.9–15 C. c.). The dose of the wine of ergot is from one to four fluidrachms (3.75–15 C. c.).

156.

Exercise.—Surgery.

1, 2. *Antisepsis* has reference to the employment of means to destroy infective micro-organisms which may be present upon the wound or field of operation, the instruments, dressings and hands of the surgeon. The *antiseptic* method was first systematically employed by Sir Joseph Lister, in 1865, in the treatment of compound fracture of the leg, carbolic acid being the germicidal agent employed.

Asepsis has reference to the absence of infective micro-organisms from the wound or field of operation, the instruments, dressings and hands of the surgeon.

Asepsis aims at *absolute cleanliness*, no germicidal substances being brought into contact with the wound after this end has been attained. The hurtful influence of antiseptic substances, as applied to the wound in irrigating solutions and dressings, has caused the rapid adoption into favor at the present time of the aseptic method.

3. Aurelius Cornelius Celsus, a Roman medical writer, flourished from 53 B.C. to 7 A.D.

5. *Atherōma* of the arteries is a fibroid and fatty degeneration, with calcification, which very frequently takes place in the coats of the larger arteries after middle life.

8. Green defines a *tumor* as an "atypical new formation, not the result of an inflammation."

A simple or benign (?) tumor is usually encapsulated, and shows no tendency to infiltrate surrounding tissues. Malignant growths have, as a rule, no capsule, invade surrounding tissues by infiltration, and recur after apparently complete removal, while secondary growths appear in near or distant tissues. According to Cohnheim, the essential factor in malignancy is the absence of what he calls "physiological resistance"; that is, the power of adjacent tissues to resist invasion. Hence the frequency of such

growths in those who have passed middle life, and in those organs whose physiological function is spent or is declining.

Mere mention can be made in this place of the two theories which have attracted most attention as to the etiology of tumors: (1) The *theory of embryonic remains*—latent embryonic cells remaining among adult tissues; (2) the *parasitic theory*—the inoculation of tissues with some micro-organism which excites rapid multiplication of cells.

160.

Exercise.

1. For *spiritus frumentī*, see note on 126, 5.

2. Quassia is the wood of a tree growing in Jamaica and the Caribbean Islands. The wood is "dense, tough, of medium hardness, porous, with a minute pith, and narrow, medullary rays, inodorous, and intensely bitter." It is an invigorating tonic to the digestive organs. The name was derived from Quassi, a negro of Surinam, by whom it was used about the middle of the last century in the treatment of malignant fevers. The infusion, tincture, and extracts are official.

5. See note on 33, 13.

8. Impure, commercial zinc sulphate is called "white vitriol." It is in "colorless, transparent, rhombic crystals, without odor, and having an astringent, metallic taste." It is efflorescent in dry air. As a medicinal agent, it is tonic, astringent, and in large doses, emetic. Its solution makes a useful eye-wash.

Alum, see note on 85, 13.

Aqua Rosae, see note on 20, 15.

9. There are two forms of *ophthalmia neo-natorum*—catarrhal ophthalmia and purulent ophthalmia. The catarrhal form runs a mild course, and unusually lasts but a few days.

The purulent form rapidly develops an intense inflammation, with a profuse discharge of greenish pus. Ulceration of the cornea may supervene. The eye should be irrigated every half hour with a saturated solution of boric acid. In the later stage of the disease a 2 per cent solution of silver nitrate may be used once a day.

Silver nitrate, or lunar caustic, is in "colorless, transparent, tab-

ular, rhombic crystals, becoming gray or grayish black on exposure to light in presence of organic matter, odorless, having a bitter, caustic and strongly metallic taste, and a neutral reaction." It is usually incompatible with spring or river water, on account of a little common salt usually contained in them. It is one of the most efficient escharotics.

165.

Exercise.

1. The medical and toxic properties of *nux vomica* are those of strychnine. See note on 99, 6.

For Scammony, see note on 72, 5.

For Aloes, see note on 20, 12.

For Rhubarb, see note on 28, 2.

3. The pills of carbonate of iron should be kept in mass, to be made up as required. They closely resemble Bland's Pills, and are sometimes known as Griffith's Pills. They are useful in the treatment of *chlorosis*.

4. For potassium chlorate, see note on 64, 11.

Glycerine is a "sweet principle, obtained by reaction of fats and fixed oils with aqueous fluids, and containing a small percentage of water" (Br.). It is a "clear, colorless liquid, of a syrupy consistence, oily to the touch, odorless, very sweet, and slightly warm to the taste." It is extensively used as a vehicle for other medicinal substances; also for external application in skin diseases.

6. *Bacteria* are minute, unicellular, colorless vegetable organisms, which multiply by transverse division,—hence the term *fission-fungi*. They possess an enveloping membrane but no nucleus. Obtaining their nutrition wholly from organic matters, they are either *saprophytes* or *parasites*. The life processes of the saprophytic form result in decomposition, putrefaction and fermentation; while the parasitic forms, deriving their nutrition from a living body, are, in the main, pathogenic.

10. As corrosive sublimate, though a powerful germicide, combines readily with protoplasmic bodies, forming an inert precipitate, albuminate of mercury, it will be seen that the germicidal

powers of a given quantity may be entirely exhausted by the albuminous substances, if these be present in sufficient quantity. This fact naturally detracts from the implicit confidence usually placed in it as a disinfectant.

167. *Exercise.—Bones.*

1. The *ossa Wormiāna*, or *ossa triquetra* (triangular) are small bones sometimes found in the cranial sutures.

2. The *hyoid bone*, also called the *lingual bone*, shaped like a horseshoe, is suspended horizontally in the neck above the thyroid cartilage. It gives attachment to ten muscles, three ligaments and one membrane.

170. *Exercise.*

8. Potassium bitartrate (*Potassii Tartras Acida*, Br.) or *cream of tartar*, is "an acid salt obtained from the crude tartar which is deposited during the fermentation of grape juice and from the lees of wine." Though it occurs in crystalline masses, it is usually found in the shops as a white, odorless powder, gritty to the touch, and pleasantly acid to the taste. In small doses, from a drachm to two drachms (3.9–7.8 Gm.), it acts as a mild laxative. As a diuretic, it may be given in this quantity several times a day. As a hydragogue cathartic, from half an ounce to an ounce (15.5–31.1 Gm.) may be given.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

NOUNS.

194. *First or A-Declension.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
N., V.	tinētūra, <i>a tincture.</i>	tinētūrae, <i>tinctures.</i>
G.	tinētūrae, <i>of a tincture.</i>	tinētūrārum, <i>of tinctures.</i>
D.	tinētūrae, <i>to or for a tincture.</i>	tinētūrīs, <i>to or for tinctures.</i>
AC.	tinētūram, <i>a tincture.</i>	tinētūrās, <i>tinctures.</i>
AB.	tinētūrā, <i>with, from, or by a tincture.</i>	tinētūrīs, <i>with, from or by tinctures.</i>

195. *Second or O-Declension.*

SINGULAR.			
N.	syrupus	puer	infusum
G.	syrupī	puerī	infusī
D.	syrupō	puerō	infusō
AC.	syrupum	puerum	infusum
V.	syrupē	puer	infusum
AB.	syrupō	puerō	infusō
PLURAL.			
N.	syrupī	puerī	infusa
G.	syrupōrum	puerōrum	infusōrum
D.	syrupīs	puerīs	infusīs
AC.	syrupōs	puerōs	infusa
V.	syrupī	puerī	infusa
AB.	syrupīs	puerīs	infusīs

196. *Third Declension.—Mute Stems.*

SINGULAR.

N., V.	adeps	rādix	nitrās	cataplasma
G.	adipis	rādieis	nitrātis	cataplasmatis
D.	adipī	rādieī	nitrātī	cataplasmatī
Ac.	adipem	rādieem	nitrātem	cataplasma
Ab.	adipe	rādiee	nitrāte	cataplasmate

PLURAL.

N., Ac., V.	adipēs	rādieēs	nitrātes	cataplasмата
Gen.	adipum	rādieum	nitrātum	cataplasmatum
D., Ab.	adipibus	rādieubus	nitrātibus	cataplasmatibus

197. *Liquid Stems.*

SINGULAR.

N., V.	dolor	pater	confectiō	nomen
G.	dolōris	patris	confectiōnis	nominis
D.	dolōrī	patrī	confectiōnī	nominī
Ac.	dolōrem	patrem	confectiōnem	nomen
Ab.	dolōre	patre	confectiōne	nomine

PLURAL.

N., V.	dolōrēs	patrēs	confectiōnēs	nomina
G.	dolōrum	patrum	confectiōnum	nominum
D.	doloribus	patribus	confectiōnibus	nominibus
Ac.	dolōrēs	patrēs	confectiōnēs	nomina
Ab.	doloribus	patribus	confectiōnibus	nominibus

198. *I-Stems.*

SINGULAR.

N., V.	tussis	famēs	auris	animal
G.	tussis	famis	auris	animālis
D.	tussī	famī	aurī	animālī
Ac.	tussim	famem	aurem	animal
Ab.	tussī	famī	aurī	animālī

PLURAL.			
N., V. tussēs	aurēs	animālia	
G. tussium	aurium	animālium	
D. tussibus	auribus	animālibus	
AC. tussīs or -ēs	aurēs	animālia	
AB. tussibus	auribus	animālibus	

199. *Special Paradigms.*

SINGULAR.			
N., V. vīs	os	senex	vās
G. vīs	ossīs	senīs	vāsīs
D. vī	ossī	senī	vāsī
AC. vim	os	senem	vās
AB. vī	osse	sene	vāse

PLURAL.			
N., V. vīrēs	ossa	senēs	vāsa
G. vīrium	ossium	senibus	vāsōrum
D. vīribus	ossibus	senibus	vāsīs
AC. vīrēs	ossa	senēs	vāsa
AB. vīribus	ossibus	senibus	vāsīs

200. *Fourth or U-Declension.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., V. spiritus	spiritūs	cornū	cornua
G. spiritūs	spirituum	cornūs	cornuum
D. spiritui	spiritibus	cornū	cornibus
AC. spiritum	spiritūs	cornū	cornua
AB. spiritū	spiritibus	cornū	cornibus

201. *Fifth or E-Declension.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N., V. diēs	diēs	rēs	rēs
G. diēī	diērum	reī	rērum
D. diēī	diēbus	reī	rēbus
AC. diem	diēs	rem	rēs
AB. diē	diēbus	rē	rēbus

ADJECTIVES.

202. *First and Second Declensions.*

SINGULAR.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N.	bonus	bona	bonum
G.	boni	bonae	boni
D.	bono	bonae	bono
Ac.	bonum	bonam	bonum
V.	bone	bona	bonum
AB.	bono	bona	bono

PLURAL.

N.	boni	bonae	bona
G.	bonorum	bonarum	bonorum
D.	bonis	bonis	bonis
Ac.	bonos	bonas	bona
V.	boni	bonae	bona
AB.	bonis	bonis	bonis

SINGULAR.

N.	miser	miser	miserum
G.	miseri	miser	miseri
D.	miser	miser	miser
Ac.	miserum	miser	miserum
V.	miser	miser	miserum
AB.	miser	miser	miser

PLURAL.

N.	miseri	miser	miser
G.	miserorum	miserarum	miserorum
D.	miseris	miseris	miseris
Ac.	miseros	miseras	miser
V.	miseri	miser	miser
AB.	miseris	miseris	miseris

203.

*Third Declension.**Adjective of Three Terminations.*

SINGULAR.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N., V.	ācer	ācris	ācre
G.	ācris	ācris	ācris
D.	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī
AC.	ācerem	ācerem	ācre
AB.	ācrī	ācrī	ācrī

PLURAL.

N., AC., V.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācria
GEN.	ācrum	ācrum	ācrum
D., AB.	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus

Adjectives of Two Terminations.

<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N., V. levis	levē	levēs	levia
G. levis	levīs	levium	levium
D. levī	levī	levibus	levibus
AC. levem	levē	levēs	levia
AB. levī	levī	levibus	levibus

Adjectives of One Termination.

SINGULAR.

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N., V.	simplex		potēns	
G.	simplicis		potētis	
D.	simplici		potēti	
AC.	simplicem	simplex	potentem	potēns
AB.	simplici (-ē)		potēti (-ē)	

154 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

PLURAL.

N., V.	simplicē ^s	simplicia	potentē ^s	potentia
G.	simplicium		potentium	
D., AB.	simplicibus		potentibus	
Ac.	simplicēs(-is)	simplicia	potentēs (-is)	potentia

204. *Irregular Adjectives.*

SINGULAR.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	ūnus	ūna	ūnum	alius	alia	aliud
G.	ūnius	ūnius	ūnius	alius	alius	alius
D.	ūnī	ūnī	ūnī	aliī	aliī	aliī
Ac.	ūnum	ūnam	ūnum	alium	aliam	alium
AB.	ūnō	ūnā	ūnō	aliō	aliā	aliō

The plural is regular.

	<i>Masc</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. ana F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V.	duo	duae	duo	trēs	tria
G.	duorum	duarum	duorum	trium	trium
D.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus
Ac.	duōs (duo)	duās	duo	trēs	tria
AB.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus

205. *Declension of Comparatives.*

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N., V.	fortior	fortius	fortiōrēs	fortiōra
G.	fortiōris		fortiōrum	
D.	fortiōrī		fortioribus	
Ac.	fortiōrem	fortius	fortiōrēs	fortiōra
AB.	fortiorī (-e)		fortioribus	

206.

Irregular Comparisons.

facilis, -e	facilior, -ius	facillimus,	easy, etc.
difficilis, -e	difficilior, -ius	difficillimus,	difficult.
similis, -e	similior, -ius	simillimus,	like, etc.
dissimilis, -e	dissimilior, -ius	dissimillimus,	unlike, etc.
gracilis, -e	gracilior, -ius	gracillimus,	slender, etc.
humilis, -e	humilior, -ius	humillimus,	low, etc.
bonus, -a, -um	mellior, melius	optimus,	good, etc.
malus, -a, -um	pējor, pējus	pessimus,	bad, etc.
māgnus, -a, um	mājor, mājus	māximus,	great, etc.
multus, -a, -um	—, plūs	plūrimus,	much, etc.
parvus, -a, -um	minor, minus	minimus,	small, etc.
vetus, veteris	vetustior, -ius	veterimus,	old, etc.
exterus, outward.	exterior, more outward; outer.	extrēmus	} outermost, or last.
		extimus	
inferus, low.	inferior, lower.	īnfirmus	} lowest.
		īmus	
posterus, following.	posterior, later.	postrēmus	} last.
		posthumus	
superus, upper.	superior, higher.	suprēmus	} top of; highest.
		summus	
(Cf. prae, in front of.)	prior, former.	prīmus,	first.
(Cf. ūltrā, beyond.)	ūterior, farther.	ūltimus,	farthest.
(Cf. intrā, within.)	interior, inner.	intimus,	inmost.
(Cf. prope, near.)	propior, nearer.	proximus,	nearest.

207.

Numerals.

CARDINALS.

1. ūnus, ūna, ūnum
2. duo, duae, duo
3. trēs, tria
4. quattuor
5. quīnque
6. sex
7. septem

ORDINALS.

- 1st. prīmus, -a, -um
- 2nd. secundus (or alter)
- 3rd. tertius
- 4th. quartus
- 5th. quīntus
- 6th. sextus
- 7th. septimus

156 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
8. octō	8th. octāvus
9. novem	9th. nōnus
10. decem	10th. decimus
11. ūndecim	11th. ūndecimus
12. duodecim	12th. duodecimus
13. tredecim	13th. tertius decimus
14. quattuordecim	14th. quartus decimus
15. quīndecim	15th. quīntus decimus
16. sēdecim	16th. septus decimus
17. septendecim	17th. septimus decimus
18. duodēvigintī	18th. duodēvicēsimum
19. ūndēvigintī	19th. ūndēvicēsimum
20. vigintī	20th. vicēsimum
21. { vigintī ūnus, <i>or</i> ūnus et vigintī	21st. { vicēsimum primus, <i>or</i> primus et vicēsimum
22. { vigintī duo, <i>or</i> duo et vigintī	22nd. { vicēsimum secundus, <i>or</i> duo et vicēsimum
28. duodētrīgintā	28th. duodētricēsimum
29. ūndētrīgintā	29th. ūndētricēsimum
30. trīgintā	30th. tricēsimum
40. quadrāgintā	40th. quadrāgēsimum
50. quīnquāgintā	50th. quīnquāgēsimum
60. sexāgintā	60th. sexāgēsimum
70. septuāgintā	70th. septuāgēsimum
80. octōgintā	80th. octōgēsimum
90. nōnāgintā	90th. nōnāgēsimum
100. centum	100th. centēsimum
101. { centum ūnus, <i>or</i> centum et ūnus	101st. { centēsimum primus, centēsimum et primus
102. { centum duo, <i>or</i> centum et duo	102nd. { centēsimum secundus, centēsimum et secun-
200. ducentī, -ae, -a	200th. ducentēsimum [dus
300. trecentī, -ae, -a	300th. trecentēsimum
400. quadringentī, -ae, -a	400th. quadringentēsimum
500. quīngentī, -ae, -a	500th. quīngentēsimum
600. sēscntī, <i>or</i> sexcentī	600th. sēscntēsimum

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.	
700.	septingentī	700th.	septingentēsimus
800.	octingentī	800th.	octingentēsimus
900.	nōngentī	900th.	nōngentēsimus
1,000.	mille	1,000th.	millēsimus
2,000.	duo millia	2,000th.	bis millēsimus
10,000.	decem millia	10,000th.	decies millēsimus
100,000.	centum millia	100,000th.	centiēs millēsimus

208. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

First Person.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
N.	ego , <i>I.</i>	nōs , <i>we.</i>
G.	meī , <i>of me.</i>	nostrūm or nostrī , <i>of us.</i>
D.	mihi (mi), <i>to, for me.</i>	nōbis , <i>to, for us.</i>
AC.	mē , <i>me.</i>	nōs , <i>us.</i>
AB.	mē , <i>from, by, with, etc., me.</i>	nōbis , <i>from, by, with, etc., us.</i>

Second Person.

N., V.	tū (<i>thou</i>), <i>you.</i>	vōs , <i>you.</i>
G.	tuī , <i>of (thee) you.</i>	vestrūm or vestrī , <i>of you.</i>
D.	tibi , <i>to, for (thee) you.</i>	vōbis , <i>to, for you.</i>
AC.	tē (<i>thee</i>), <i>you.</i>	vōs , <i>you.</i>
AB.	tē , <i>from, by, with, etc., (thee) you.</i>	vōbis , <i>from, with, by, etc., you.</i>

Third Person.

REFLEXIVE.

N.	_____	_____
G.	suī , <i>of him(self), her(self), it(self).</i>	suī , <i>of them(selves).</i>
D.	sibi , <i>to, for him(self), etc.</i>	sibi , <i>to, for them(selves).</i>
AC.	sē , sēsē , <i>him(self), etc.</i>	sē , sēsē , <i>them(selves).</i>
AB.	sē , sēsē , <i>from, by, with, etc., him(self).</i>	sē , sēsē , <i>from, by, with, etc., them(selves).</i>

209. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*

			SINGULAR.		
			<i>hic, this.</i>		<i>ille, that.</i>
N.	<i>hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hōc</i>	<i>ille</i>	<i>illa</i> <i>illud</i>
G.	<i>hūius</i>	<i>hūius</i>	<i>hūius</i>	<i>illius</i>	<i>illius</i> <i>illius</i>
D.	<i>huīe</i>	<i>huīe</i>	<i>huīe</i>	<i>illi</i>	<i>illi</i> <i>illi</i>
AC.	<i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hōc</i>	<i>illum</i>	<i>illam</i> <i>illud</i>
AB.	<i>hōc</i>	<i>hāc</i>	<i>hōc</i>	<i>illō</i>	<i>illā</i> <i>illō</i>

			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>hi</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>illi</i>	<i>illae</i> <i>illa</i>
G.	<i>hōrum</i>	<i>hārum</i>	<i>hōrum</i>	<i>illōrum</i>	<i>illārum</i> <i>illōrum</i>
D.	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>illis</i>	<i>illis</i> <i>illis</i>
AC.	<i>hōs</i>	<i>hās</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>illōs</i>	<i>illās</i> <i>illa</i>
AB.	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>illis</i>	<i>illis</i> <i>illis</i>

			SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>is</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>eī (iī)</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>ea</i>		
G.	<i>ēius</i>	<i>ēius</i>	<i>ēius</i>	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>eōrum</i>		
D.	<i>eī</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>		
AC.	<i>eum</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>eōs</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>ea</i>		
AB.	<i>eō</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>eō</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>	<i>eīs (iīs)</i>		
N.	<i>idem</i>	<i>e'adem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eīdem</i> <i>iīdem</i>	<i>eaedem</i>	<i>e'adem</i>		
G.	<i>ēius'dem</i>	<i>ēiusdem</i>	<i>ēiusdem</i>	<i>eōrun'-dem</i>	<i>eārun-dem</i>	<i>eōrun-dem</i>		
D.	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīs'dem</i> <i>iīs'dem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> <i>iīsdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> <i>iīsdem</i>		
AC.	<i>eun'dem</i>	<i>eandem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eōs'dem</i>	<i>eāsdem</i>	<i>e'adem</i>		
AB.	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> <i>iīsdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> <i>iīsdem</i>	<i>eīsdem</i> <i>iīsdem</i>		

			SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>ipse</i>	<i>ipsa</i>	<i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsī</i>	<i>ipsae</i>	<i>ipsa</i>		
G.	<i>ipsīus</i>	<i>ipsīus</i>	<i>ipsīus</i>	<i>ipsōrum</i>	<i>ipsārum</i>	<i>ipsōrum</i>		
D.	<i>ipsī</i>	<i>ipsī</i>	<i>ipsī</i>	<i>ipsis</i>	<i>ipsis</i>	<i>ipsis</i>		
AC.	<i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsam</i>	<i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsōs</i>	<i>ipsās</i>	<i>ipsa</i>		
AB.	<i>ipsō</i>	<i>ipsā</i>	<i>ipsō</i>	<i>ipsis</i>	<i>ipsis</i>	<i>ipsis</i>		

210. *Relative Pronoun.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
G.	eūius	eūius	eūius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
D.	euī	euī	euī	quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	quem	quam	quid	quōs	quās	quae
Ab.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

211. *Interrogative Pronoun.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	quis	quae	quid	quī	quae	quae
G.	eūius	eūius	eūius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
D.	euī	euī	euī	quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	quem	quam	quid	quōs	quās	quae
Ab.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

212. *Indefinite Pronoun.*

	SINGULAR.		
N.	{ aliquis	{ aliquae	aliquid
	{ aliqui	{ aliqua	_____
G.	_____	alieūius	_____
D.	_____	alieuī	_____
Ac.	aliquem	aliquam	aliquid
Ab.	aliquō	aliquā	aliquō

	PLURAL.		
N.	aliquī	aliquae	aliqua
G.	aliquōrum	aliquārum	aliquōrum
D.	_____	aliquibus	_____
Ac.	aliquōs	aliquās	aliqua
Ab.	_____	aliquibus	_____

REGULAR VERBS.

213. *First Conjugation.*—*Ā-Verbs.*amō, *love.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS : amō, amāre, amāvi, amātus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRESENT.

*I love, am loving, do love, etc.**I am loved, etc.*

amō	amāmus	amor	amāmur
amās	amātis	amāris, or -re	amāmini
amat	amant	amātur	amantur

IMPERFECT.

*I loved, was loving, did love, etc.**I was loved, etc.*

amābam	amābāmus	amābar	amābāmur
amābas	amābātis	amābāris, or -re	amābāmini
amābat	amābant	amābātur	amābantur

FUTURE.

*I shall love, etc.**I shall be loved, etc.*

amābō	amābimus	amābor	amābimur
amābis	amābitis	amāberis, or -re	amābimini
amābit	amābunt	amābitur	amābuntur

PERFECT.

*I have loved, I loved, etc.**I have been (was) loved, etc.*

amāvī	amāvimus	amātus	{ sum	amātī	{ sumus
amāvistī	amāvistis		{ es		{ estis
amāvit	amāvērunt, or -re		{ est		{ sunt

PLUPERFECT.

I had loved, etc.

I had been loved, etc.

amāveram	amāverāmus	amātus	{	eram	amātī	{	erāmus
amāverās	amāverātis			erās			erātis
amāverat	amāverant			erat			erant

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall have loved, etc.

I shall have been loved, etc.

amāverō	amāverimus	amātus	{	erō	amātī	{	erimus
amāveris	amāveritis			eris			eritis
amāverit	amāverint			erit			erunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

amem	amēmus	amer	amēmur
amēs	amētis	amēris, or -re	amēmini
amet	ament	amētur	amentur

IMPERFECT.

amārem	amārēmus	amārer	amārēmur
amārēs	amārētis	amārēris, or -re	amārēmini
amāret	amārent	amārētur	amārentur

PERFECT.

amāverim	amāverimus	amātus	{	sim	amātī	{	sīmus
amāveris	amāveritis			sīs			sītis
amāverit	amāverint			sit			sint

PLUPERFECT.

amāvissem	amāvissēmus	amātus	{	essem	amātī	{	essēmus
amāvissēs	amāvissētis			essēs			essētis
amāvisset	amāvissent			esset			essent

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

amā, love thou.	amāre, be thou loved.
amāte, love ye.	amāmini, be ye loved.

FUTURE.

amāto, thou shalt love.
 amāto, he shall love.
 amātōte, you shall love.
 amantō, they shall love.

amātor, thou shalt be loved.
 amātor, he shall be loved.
 —————
 amantor, they shall be loved.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. amāre, to love.	amārī, to be loved.
PERF. amāvisse, to have loved.	amātus esse, to have been loved.
FUT. amātūrus esse, to be about to love.	amātum irī, to be about to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. amāns, -antis, loving.	PRES. —————
FUT. amātūrus, -a, -um, about to love.	GER. amandus, -a, -um, to be loved.
PERF. —————	PERF. amātus, -a, -um, loved, having been loved.

GERUND.

N. —————
 G. amandī, of loving.
 D. amandō, for loving.
 AC. amandum, loving.
 AB. amandō, by loving.

SUPINE.

—————
 —————
 —————
 AC. amātum, to love.
 AB. amātū, to love, to be loved.

214. Second Conjugation.—Ē- Verbs.

moneō, advise.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: moneō, monēre, monui, monitus.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

I advise, etc.

I am advised, etc.

moneō monēmus
 monēs monētis
 monet monent

moneor monēmur
 monēris, or -re monemini
 monētur monentur

IMPERFECT.

I was advising, etc.

I was advised, etc.

monēbam	monēbāmus	monēbar	monēbāmur
monēbas	monēbātis	monēbāris, or -re	monēbamini
monēbat	monēbant	monēbātur	monēbantur

FUTURE.

I shall advise, etc.

I shall be advised, etc.

monēbō	monēbimus	monēbor	monēbimur
monēbis	monēbitis	monēberis, or -re	monēbimini
monēbit	monēbunt	monēbitur	monēbuntur

PERFECT.

I have advised, I advised, etc. I have been (was) advised, etc.

monuī	monuimus	monitus	{	sum	{	sumus
monuistī	monuistis			es		estis
monuit	monuērunt, or -re			est		sunt

PLUPERFECT.

I had advised, etc.

I had been advised, etc.

monueram	monuerāmus	monitus	{	eram	{	erāmus
monuerās	monuerātis			erās		erātis
monuerat	monuerant			erat		erant

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall have advised, etc.

I shall have been advised, etc.

monuerō	monuerimus	monitus	{	erō	{	erimus
monueris	monueritis			eris		eritis
monuerit	monuerint			erit		erunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

moneam	moneāmus	monear	moneāmur
moneās	moneātis	moneāris, or -re	moneāmini
moneat	moneant	moneātur	moneantur

164 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

IMPERFECT.

monērem	monērēmus	monērer	monērēmur
monēres	monērētis	monērēris, or -re	monērēmini
monēret	monērent	monērētur	monērentur

PERFECT.

monuerim	monuerimus	monitus	{ sim	moniti	{ simus
monueris	monueritis		{ sis		{ sitis
monuerit	monuerint		{ sit		{ sint

PLUPERFECT.

monuissē	monuissēmus	monitus	{ essem	moniti	{ essēmus
monuissēs	monuissētis		{ essēs		{ essētis
monuisset	monuissent		{ esset		{ essent

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

monē, <i>advise thou.</i>	monēre, <i>be thou advised.</i>
monēte, <i>advise ye.</i>	monēmini, <i>be ye advised.</i>

FUTURE.

monētō, <i>thou shalt advise.</i>	monētor, <i>thou shalt be advised.</i>
monētō, <i>he shall advise.</i>	monētor, <i>he shall be advised.</i>
monētōte, <i>you shall advise.</i>	
monento, <i>they shall advise.</i>	monentor, <i>they shall be advised.</i>

INFINITIVE.

PRES. monēre, <i>to advise.</i>	monēri, <i>to be advised.</i>
PERF. monuisse, <i>to have advised.</i>	monitus esse, <i>to have been advised.</i>
FUT. monitūrus esse, <i>to be about to advise.</i>	monitum iri, <i>to be about to be advised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. monēns, -entis, <i>advising.</i>	PRES. ————
FUT. monitūrus, -a, -um, <i>about to advise.</i>	FUT. monendus, -a, -um, <i>to be advised.</i>
PERF. ————	PERF. monitus, -a, -um, <i>advised, having been advised.</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. ————	—————
G. monendī, <i>of advising.</i>	—————
D. monendō, <i>for advising.</i>	—————
AC. monendum, <i>advising.</i>	AC. monitum, <i>to advise.</i>
AB. monendō, <i>by advising.</i>	AB. monitū, <i>to advise, to be advised.</i>

215. Third Conjugation.—E- Verbs.

regō, *rule.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS: regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

I rule, etc.

I am ruled, etc.

regō	regimus	regor	regimur
regis	regitis	regeris, or -re	regimini
regit	regunt	regitur	reguntur

IMPERFECT.

I was ruling, etc.

I was ruled, etc.

regēbam	regēbāmus	regēbar	regēbāmur
regēbās	regēbātis	regēbāris, or -re	regēbāmini
regēbat	regēbant	regēbātur	regēbantur

166 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

FUTURE.

I shall rule, etc.

I shall be ruled, etc.

regam	regēmus	regar	regēmur
regēs	regētis	regēris, or -re	regēmini
reget	regent	regētur	regentur

PERFECT.

I have ruled, etc.

I have been ruled, etc.

rēxī	rēximus	rēctus	{	sum	rēctī	{	sumus
rēxistī	rēxistis			es			estis
rēxit	rēxērunt, or -re			est			sunt

PLUPERFECT.

I had ruled, etc.

I had been ruled, etc.

rēxeram	rēxerāmus	rēctus	{	eram	rēctī	{	erāmus
rēxerās	rēxerātis			erās			erātis
rēxerat	rēxerant			erat			erant

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall have ruled, etc.

I shall have been ruled, etc.

rēxerō	rēxerimus	rēctus	{	erē	rēctī	{	erimus
rēxeris	rēxeritis			eris			eritis
rēxerit	rēxerint			erit			erunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

regam	regāmus	rega	regāmur
regās	regātis	regāris, or -re	regāmini
regat	regant	regātur	regantur

IMPERFECT.

regerem	regerēmus	regerer	regerēmur
regerēs	regerētis	regerēris, or -re	regerēmini
regeret	regerent	regerētur	regerentur

PERFECT.

rēxerim	rēxerimus	rēctus	{	sim	rēctī	{	simus
rēxeris	rēxeritis			sis			sitis
rēxerit	rēxerint			sit			sint

PLUPERFECT.

rēxissem	rēxissēmus	rēctus	{	essem	rēctī	{	essēmus
rēxissēs	rēxissētis			essēs			essētis
rēxisset	rēxissent			esset			essent

IMPERATIVE

PRESENT.

rege, rule thou.	regere, be thou ruled.
regite, rule ye.	regimini, be ye ruled.

FUTURE.

regitō, thou shalt rule.	regitor, thou shalt be ruled.
regitō, he shall rule.	regitor, he shall be ruled.
regitōte, ye shall rule.	_____
reguntō, they shall rule.	reguntor, they shall be ruled.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. regere, to rule.	regī, to be ruled.
PERF. rēxisse, to have ruled.	rēctus esse, to have been ruled.
FUT. rēctūrus esse, to be about to rule.	rēctum irī, to be about to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. rēgēns, -entis, ruling.	PRES. _____
FUT. rēctūrus, -a, -um, about to rule.	GER. regendus, -a, -um, to be ruled.
PERF. _____	PERF. rēctus, -a, -um, ruled, having been ruled.

	GERUND.	SUPINE.
N.	_____	_____
G.	regendī , <i>of ruling.</i>	_____
D.	regendō , <i>for ruling.</i>	_____
Ac.	regendum , <i>ruling.</i>	Ac. rēctum , <i>to rule.</i>
Ab.	regendō , <i>by ruling.</i>	Ab. rēctū , <i>to rule, to be ruled.</i>

216. Third Conjugation.—Verbs in *-IŌ*.**capiō**, *take.*PRINCIPAL PARTS: **capiō**, **capere**, **cēpi**, **captus**.

ACTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.			
<i>I take, etc.</i>				<i>I am taken, etc.</i>	
capiō	capimus	capior		capimur	
capis	capitis	caperis, or -re		capimini	
capit	capiunt	capitur		capiuntur	
IMPERFECT.					
<i>I was taking, etc.</i>				<i>I was taken, etc.</i>	
capiebam	capiebāmus	capiebar		capiebāmur	
capiebās	capiebātis	capiebāris, or -re		capiebāmini	
capiebat	capiebant	capiebātur		capiebantur	
FUTURE.					
<i>I shall take, etc.</i>				<i>I shall be taken, etc.</i>	
capiam	capiemus	capiar		capiemur	
capies	capiētis	capieris, or -re		capiemini	
capiet	capient	capietur		capientur	
PERFECT.					
cēpī, cēpistī, cēpit, etc.		captus sum, es, est, etc.			
PLUPERFECT.					
cēperam, cēperās, cēperat, etc. captus eram, erās, erat, etc.					

FUTURE PERFECT.

cēperō, cēperis, cēperit, etc. captus erō, eris, erit, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

capiam, capiās, capiat, etc. capiar, -iāris or -re, -iātur

IMPERFECT.

caperem, caperēs, caperet, etc. caperer, -erēris or -re, erētur

PERFECT.

cēperim, cēperis, cēperit, etc. captus sim, sis, sit, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

cēpissēm, cēpissēs, cēpisset captus essem, essēs, esset, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

PRES. cape, take thou.

capere, be thou taken.

capite, take ye.

capimini, be ye taken.

FUT. capitō, thou shalt take, etc. capitor, thou shalt be taken, etc.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. capere, to take.

capī, to be taken.

PERF. cēpisse, to have taken.

captus esse, to have been taken.

FUT. captūrus esse, to be
about to take.

captum iri, to be about to be
taken.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. capiēns, -ientis, taking.

PRES. ———

FUT. captūrus, about to take.

GER. capiendus, to be taken.

PERF. ———

PERF. captus, having been taken.

GERUND.

G. capiendī, of taking, etc.

SUPINE.

AC. captum, to take.

AB. captū, to take, to be taken.

217. Fourth Conjugation.—*Ī-Verbs.*audiō, *hear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS : audiō, audīre, audīvī, auditus.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

I hear, etc.

audiō	audīmus
audīs	audītis
audit	audiunt

PASSIVE:

PRESENT.

I am heard, etc.

audior	audīmur
audīris, or -re	audīminī
audītur	audiuntur

IMPERFECT.

I was hearing, etc.

audiēbam	audiēbāmus
audiēbās	audiēbātis
audiēbat	audiēbant

I was heard, etc.

audiēbar	audiēbāmur
audiēbāris, or -re	audiēbāminī
audiēbātur	audiēbantur

FUTURE.

I shall hear, etc.

audiam	audiēmus
audiēs	audiētis
audiet	audient

I shall be heard, etc.

audiar	audiēmur
audiēris, or -re	audiēminī
audiētur	audientur

PERFECT.

I have heard, etc.

audīvī	audīvimus
audīvistī	audīvistis
audīvit	audīvērunt, or -re

I have been heard, etc.

audītus	{ sum	audītī	{ sumus
	{ es		{ estis
	{ est		{ sunt

PLUPERFECT.

I had heard, etc.

audīveram	audīverāmus
audīverās	audīverātis
audīverat	audīverant

I had been heard, etc.

audītus	{ eram	audītī	{ erāmus
	{ erās		{ erātis
	{ erat		{ erant

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>I shall have heard, etc.</i>		<i>I shall have been heard, etc.</i>			
audiverō	audiverimus	auditus {	erō	auditi {	erimus
audiveris	audiveritis		eris		eritis
audiverit	audiverint		erit		erunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

audiam	audiāmus	audiar	audiāmur
audiās	audiātis	audiāris, or -re	audiāmini
audiat	audiant	audiātur	audiantur

IMPERFECT.

audīrem	audīrēmus	audīrer	audīrēmur
audīrēs	audīrētis	audīrēris, or -re	audīrēmini
audīret	audīrent	audīrētur	audīrentur

PERFECT.

audiverim	audiverimus	auditus {	sim	audīti {	simus
audiveris	audiveritis		sis		sitis
audiverit	audiverint		sit		sint

PLUPERFECT.

audivissem	audivissēmus	auditus {	essem	audīti {	essēmus
audivissēs	audivissētis		essēs		essētis
audivisset	audivissent		esset		essent

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

audī, hear thou.	audīre, be thou heard.
audīte, hear ye.	audīmini, be ye heard.

FUTURE.

audītō, thou shalt hear.	auditor, thou shalt be heard.
audītō, he shall hear.	auditor, he shall be heard.
audītōte, ye shall hear.	
audiuntō, they shall hear.	audiuntōr, they shall be heard.

172 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. audire , to hear.	audiri , to be heard.
PERF. audivisse , to have heard.	auditus esse , to have been heard.
FUT. auditurus esse , to be about to hear.	auditum iri , to be about to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. audiēns, -entis , hearing.	PRES. ————
FUT. auditurus, -a, -um , about to hear.	GER. audiendus, -a, -um , to be heard.
PERF. ————	PERF. auditus, -a, -um , heard, having been heard.

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. ————	—————
G. audiendī , of hearing.	—————
D. audiendō , for hearing.	—————
AC. audiendum , hearing.	AC. audītum , to hear.
AB. audiendō , by hearing.	AB. audītū , to hear, to be heard.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

218. **sum** (STEMS **es, fu**), *be*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: **sum, esse, fui, futurus**.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
sum , I am.	sumus , we are.
es , thou art.	estis , you are.
est , he (she, it) is.	sunt , they are.

IMPERFECT.

eram , I was.	erāmus , we were.
erās , thou wast.	erātis , you were.
erat , he was.	erant , they were.

FUTURE.

<i>erō, I shall be.</i>	<i>erimus, we shall be.</i>
<i>eris, thou wilt be.</i>	<i>eritis, you will be.</i>
<i>erit, he will be.</i>	<i>erunt, they will be.</i>

PERFECT.

<i>fuī, I have been, was.</i>	<i>fuimus, we have been, were.</i>
<i>fuistī, thou hast been, wast.</i>	<i>fuistis, you have been, were.</i>
<i>fuīt, he has been, was.</i>	{ <i>fuērunt, or</i>
	{ <i>fuēre, they have been, were.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

<i>fueram, I had been.</i>	<i>fuērāmus, we had been.</i>
<i>fuērās, thou hadst been.</i>	<i>fuērātis, you had been.</i>
<i>fuerat, he had been.</i>	<i>fuērant, they had been.</i>

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>fuero, I shall have been.</i>	<i>fuerimus, we shall have been.</i>
<i>fueris, thou wilt have been.</i>	<i>fueritis, you will have been.</i>
<i>fueroit, he will have been.</i>	<i>fueroint, they will have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>sim</i>	<i>sīmus</i>	<i>essem</i>	<i>essēmus</i>
<i>sīs</i>	<i>sītis</i>	<i>essēs</i>	<i>essētis</i>
<i>sit</i>	<i>sint</i>	<i>esset</i>	<i>essent</i>

PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

<i>fueroim</i>	<i>fueroimus</i>	<i>fuisset</i>	<i>fuissetimus</i>
<i>fuerois</i>	<i>fueroitis</i>	<i>fuissetēs</i>	<i>fuissetētis</i>
<i>fueroit</i>	<i>fueroint</i>	<i>fuisset</i>	<i>fuissetent</i>

174 TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

es, *be thou.*

este, *be ye.*

FUTURE.

estō, *thou shalt be.*

estōte, *ye shall be.*

estō, *he shall be.*

estō, *they shall be.*

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

PRES. esse, *to be.*

PERF. fuisse, *to have been.*

FUT. futūrus esse, *to be about* futūrus, -a, -um, *about to be.*
to be.

219.

eō, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *go.*

fīō, fierī, factus sum (*supplies passive to faciō, make), be made, become.*

INDICATIVE.

PRES.	eō	imus	fīō	fīmus
	is	itis	fīs	fītis
	it	eunt	fit	fiunt

INDICATIVE.

IMP.	ibam	flēbam
FUT.	ibō	fiam
PERF.	ii or ivi	factus sum
PLUP.	ieram or iveram	factus eram
FUT. PERF.	ierō, iverō	factus erō

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.	eam	fiam
IMPERF.	irem	fierem
PERF.	ierim or iverim	factus sim
PLUP.	iissem, ivissem	factus essem

IMPERATIVE.

PRES. I	ite	fi	fite
FUT. itō	itōte	_____	_____
	itō	_____	_____
	euntō		

INFINITIVE.

PRES.	ire	fieri
PERF.	isse or ivisse	factus esse
FUT.	itūrus esse	factum iri

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	iēns, Gen. euntis	PRES. _____
FUT.	itūrus, -a, -um	GER. faciendus
PERF.	_____	PERF. factus

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N.	_____	_____
G.	eundī	_____
D.	eundō	_____
AC.	eundum	AC. itum
AB.	eundō	AB. itū

220. ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, bear, carry, endure.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRES.	ferō	ferimus	feror	ferimur
	fers	fertis	ferris, or -re	ferimini
	fert	ferunt	fertur	feruntur
IMP.	ferēbam		ferēbar	
FUT.	feram		ferar	
PERF.	tulī		lātus sum	
PLUP.	tuleram		lātus eram	
FUT. PERF.	tulerō		lātus erō	

		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
PRES.	feram		ferar
IMP.	ferrem		ferrer
PERF.	tulerim		lātus sim
PLUP.	tulissem		lātus essem
		IMPERATIVE.	
ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
PRES.	fer fertē	[ferre]	feriminī
FUT.	fertō fertōte	fertor	
	fertō feruntō	fertor	feruntor
		INFINITIVE.	
PRES.	ferre		ferri
PERF.	tulisse		lātus esse
FUT.	lātūrus esse		lātum iri
		PARTICIPLES.	
PRES.	ferēns	PRES.	_____
FUT.	lātūrus	GER.	ferendus
PERF.	_____	PERF.	lātus
GERUND.		SUPINE.	
N.	_____		_____
G.	ferendī		_____
D.	ferendō		_____
AC.	ferendum	AC.	lātum
AB.	ferendō	AB.	lātū

ROMAN PRONUNCIATION.*

1.

ā as in *father*.
ē as in *they*.
ī as in *machine*.
ō as in *note*.
ū as in *rude*.
y like French *u*, German *ü*.

Vowels.

ă as in the first syllable of *aha*.
ě as in *met*.
ĩ as in *pin*.
ŏ as in *obey, melody*.
ŭ as in *put*.

* Bennett's Latin Grammar.

2.

Diphthongs.

ae like *ai* in *aisle*.

oe like *oi* in *oil*.

ei as in *rein*.

au like *ow* in *how*.

eu with its two elements, **ě** and **ŭ**, pronounced in rapid succession.

ui occurs almost exclusively in *cui* and *huic*. These words are pronounced as though written *kwee* and *wheck*.

3.

Consonants.

b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, qu, are pronounced as in English, except that **bs, bt** are pronounced *ps, pt*.

c is always pronounced as *k*.

t is always a plain *t*, never with the sound of *sh* as in English *oration*.

g is always as in *get*; when **ngu** precede a vowel, **gu** has the sound of *gw*, as in **anguis, languidus**.

j has the sound of *y*, as in *yet*.

r was probably slightly trilled with the tip of the tongue.

s always voiceless, as in *sin*; **suadeo, suavis, suesco**, and in compounds and derivatives of these words, **su** has the sound of **sw**.

v like *w*.

x always *ks*; never like English *gz* or *z*.

z uncertain in sound; possibly like English *zd*, possibly *z*. The latter sound is recommended.

The aspirates **ph, ch, th** were pronounced very nearly like our stressed English *p, t, c*—so nearly so that, for practical purposes, the latter sounds suffice.

Doubled letters, like **ll, mm, tt**, *etc.*, should be so pronounced that both members of the combination are distinctly articulated.

ANATOMICAL EQUIVALENTS.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Stem (Greek).</i>
arm	brachium	brachion	(brachi-)
bile	bilis	cholē	(chol-)
blood	sanguis	haema	(haemat-)
body	corpus	sōma	(somat-)
bone	os	osteon	(oste-)
brain	cerebrum	encephalon	(encephal-)
breast	mamma	mastos	(mast-)
buttocks	nates	gloutoi	(glout-)
cartilage	cartilago	chondros	(chondr-)
chest	thorax	thorax	(thorac-)
chin	mentum	geneion	(genei-)
cornea	cornu	keras	(kerat-)
ear	auris	ous	(ōt-)
elbow	cubitus	angkon	(ancon-)
eye	oculus	ophthalmos	(ophthalm-)
fat	adeps	lipos	(lip-)
finger	digitus	dactylos	(dactyl-)
flesh	caro (carnis)	sarx	(sarc-)
foot	pes	pous	(pod-)
hair	capillus	thrix	(trich-)
hand	manus	cheir	(cheir-)
head	caput	cephalē	(cephal-)
heart	cor	cardia	(cardi-)
intestine	intestinum	enteron	(enter-)
joint	artus	arthron	(arthr-)
kidney	ren	nephros	(neph-)
knee	genu	gonu	(gonat-)
ligament	ligamentum	syndesmos	(syndesm-)
liver	jeur or hepar (Gr.)	hepar	(hepat-)
loin	lumbus	lapara	(lapar-)

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Stem (Greek).</i>
lung	pulmo	pneumon	(pneumon-)
mouth	os	stoma	(stomat-)
muscle	musculus	mys	(my-)
navel	umbilicus	omphalos	(omphal-)
neck	collum	trachelos	(trachel-)
nerve	nervus	neuron	(neur-)
nose	nasus	rhis	(rhin-)
omentum	omentum	epiploon	(epiplo-)
pubic bone	os pubis	pecten	(pecten-)
shoulder	humerus	ōmos	(ōm-)
skin	cutis	derma	(dermat-)
skull	cranium	cranion	(crani-)
stomach	stomachus	gastēr	(gastr-)
sweat	sudor	idros	(idro(t)-)
tendon	tendo	tenon	(tenon-)
testicle	testis	orchis	(orch-)
throat	fauces	pharynx	(pharyng-)
tongue	lingua	glossa	(gloss-)
tooth	dens	odous	(odont-)
vagina	vagina	colpos	(colp-)
vein	vena	phleps	(phleb-)
vertebra	vertebra	spondylos	(spondyl-)
womb	uterus	hystera	(hyster-)
wrist	carpus	carpos	(carp-)

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES. (GREEK.)

Prefixes.

- a-, an-** (*alpha* privative, *un-, in-*), absence of: *anaemia*, *anodyne*, *aphonia*.
- ana-**, up, again, throughout: *anatomy*, *anarrhoea*, *anasarca*.
- anti-**, against: *antiperiodic*, *antiseptic*, *antitoxin*.
- apo-**, from, off, away: *apobiosis*, *apoplexy*, *apothecary*.
- dia-**, through: *diagnosis*, *diarrhoea*, *diastole*.
- dys-**, difficult, painful: *dysentery*, *dyspepsia*, *dyspnoea*, *dysuria*.
- ec-, ez-, ecto-**, out, aside, away from: *eclectic*, *ectropion*, *exanthema*, *ectoblast*.
- en-, (em-), in**, within: *entropion*, *ecephalic*, *embolus*.
- endo-**, within, internal: *endometrium*, *endothelium*.
- epi-**, upon, over, above: *epidemic*, *epidermis*, *epiglottis*.
- hemi-**, half: *hemicrania*, *hemiplegia*.
- heter (a)-**, different, other: *heteroplasm*, *heterophthalmia*.
- hyper-**, beyond (excessive): *hyperoemia*, *hyperaesthesia*, *hyperemesis*.
- hypo-**, under: *hypochondrium*, *hypodermic*.
- leuc(o)-**, white: *leucaemia*, *leucorrhea*.
- macro-**, large (lit., long): *macrocephalus*, *macroscopic*.
- melan(o)-**, black: *melancholia*, *melanosis*.
- mes(o)-**, middle: *meso-colon*, *mesentery*.
- meta-**, with, amidst: *metacarpus*, *metastatic*.
- micro-**, small: *microcephalus*, *microscopic*.
- mon(o)-**, one: *monomania*, *monogastric*.
- oligo-**, few, little: *oligaemia*, *oliguria*.
- para-**, beside, near, through: *paracentesis*, *paraplegia*, *parotid*.
- peri-**, around: *pericardium*, *periosteum*.
- poly-**, many, much: *polydactylism*, *polysarcia*, *polyuria*.
- pro-**, before: *prodrome*, *prognosis*.
- pyo-**, relating to pus: *pyaemia*, *pyogenic*.
- syn- (sym-, sys-)**, with, together: *syncope*, *symphysis*, *systole*.

Suffixes.

NOTE.—The more common suffixes appear under the heading "*Word Synthesis*," below.

- aemia, contained in, or describing the condition of the blood:
hydraemia, uraemia, leucaemia.
- atresia, closed, imperforate: *proctatresia.*
- graph, -graphy, that which writes or describes, a description:
sphygmograph, neurography.
- ic, of, or relating to: *enteric, gastric.*
- mania, madness, insane desire: *dipsomania, nymphomania.*
- oid, -like, resembling: *dermoid, scaphoid.*
- opia, relating to the eye, or sight: *emmetropia, presbyopia.*
- orexia, denotes appetite or desire: *anorexia.*
- phobia, fear or dread of: *hydrophobia, photophobia.*
- osis, denotes a morbid condition: *chlorosis, necrosis.*
- uria, relating to urine or urination and their abnormalities:
dysuria, haematuria.

WORD SYNTHESIS.

Combining the suffix with the root of the leading word, a tentative definition may readily be formed, thus: **Enter-** (1) with **-itis** (5) gives **enteritis**, *inflammation of the intestines*. **Hyster-** (20) with **-ectomy** (4) gives **hysterectomy**, *a cutting out (removal) of the womb*. **Gastr(o)-** (13) with **enter-** (1) and **-algia** (2) gives **gastroenteralgia**, *pain in the stomach and intestines*.

1. Enter(o)-	(enteron)	<i>intestine.</i>
2. -algia	(algos)	<i>pain.</i>
3. -cele	(kele)	<i>rupture.</i>
4. -ectomy	(ektome)	<i>a cutting out.</i>
5. -itis	(itis)	<i>inflammation.</i>
6. -lith	(lithos)	<i>stone.</i>
7. -pathy	(pathos)	<i>suffering disease; some- times, system of treatment.</i>
8. -plasty	(plasso)	<i>a forming, molding.</i>
9. -rhapy	(rhaphe)	<i>seam, suture.</i>

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--------------------------|
| 10. | -stomy | (stoma) | <i>mouth, opening.</i> |
| 11. | -tomy | (tome) | <i>a cutting.</i> |
| 12. | -rhagia | | <i>a bursting forth.</i> |
| 13. | Gastr(o)- | (gaster) | <i>stomach (belly).</i> |
| | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, | (1, 2), (1, 5), (1, 18), (20, 11), (22, 11). | |
| 14. | -logy | (logus) | <i>treatise.</i> |
| 15. | -odynia | (odyne) | <i>pain.</i> |
| 16. | -asthenia | (astheneia) | <i>debility.</i> |
| 17. | -rhea | (rheo) | <i>flow.</i> |
| 18. | -malacia | (malakia) | <i>softening.</i> |
| 19. | -scopy | (scopeo) | <i>view, examine.</i> |
| 20. | Hyster- | (hystera) | <i>womb.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18. | | |
| 21. | Hepat- | (hepar) | <i>liver.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18. | | |
| 22. | Metr(o)- | (metra) | <i>womb.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 12, 15, 17. | | |
| 23. | Myel(o)- | (myelos) | <i>marrow (spinal).</i> |
| | 2, 3, 5, 12, 18. | | |
| 24. | My(o)- | (mys) | <i>muscle.</i> |
| | 2, 4, 5, 7, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18. | | |
| | 25. -oma | (-oma) | <i>tumor.</i> |
| 26. | Nephr(o)- | (nephros) | <i>kidney.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 14, 18. | | |
| 27. | Neur(o)- | (neuron) | <i>nerve.</i> |
| | 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18. | | |
| 28. | Odont(o)- | (odous) | <i>tooth.</i> |
| | 2, 5, 6, 14, 15, 25. | | |
| | 29. therapy | (therapeia) | <i>treatment.</i> |
| 30. | Ophthalm(o)- | (ophthalmos) | <i>eye.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 19 (24, 5). | | |
| 31. | Oste(o)- | (osteon) | <i>bone.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 18, 25 (23, 5). | | |
| 32. | Pneumon(o)- | (pneumon) | <i>lung.</i> |
| | 2, 3, 5, 6, 12, 14, 17. | | |
| 33. | Haem(ato)- | (haema) | <i>blood.</i> |
| | 3, 5, 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 22, 23, 25, 30, 31. | | |
| 34. | Hydro- | (hydor) | <i>water.</i> |
| | 3, 7, 14, 17, 29, 30, 32, 33. | | |

This table may be greatly enlarged by reference to the list of Anatomical Equivalents.

ANATOMICAL PROPER NAMES AND THEIR ORIGIN.

ABERNETHY, JOHN, English surgeon and anatomist, 1764-1831.—Abernethy's fascia (over external iliac artery).

ACHILLES (Myth.), Grecian hero in the Trojan war, whose heel alone was vulnerable.—Tendo Achillis.

ADAMUS, Adam—first man.—Pomum Adami.

ALCOCK, THOMAS, English surgeon, 1784-1833.—Canal of (for internal pudic artery and nerve).

AMMON (Myth.), Jupiter, worshiped in Africa in the form of a ram.—Cornu Ammonis.

ANDERSCH, CHARLES SAMUEL, German anatomist, died 1777.—Ganglion of (petrous of glosso-pharyngeal).

ARANTIUS (ARANZI), JULIUS CÆSAR, Italian anatomist, 1530-1589.—Corpora Arantii; Duct of and Canal of (ductus venosus); Ventricle of (lower end of fourth ventricle).

ARNOLD, F., German anatomist, born 1803.—Ganglion of (otic); Nerve of (auricular branch of pneumo-gastric); Suspensory Ligament of (ineus); Membrane of (pigmented layer of iris); Convolution of (posterior inferior, occipito-temporal lobe).

ATLAS (Myth.), Demi-god, fabled to support the world on his shoulders.—Atlas (first vertebra).

AUERBACH, LEOPOLD, German anatomist, born 1824.—Ganglion of; Plexus of (in small intestine).

BAILLARGER, JULES GABRIEL FRANCOIS, French physician and writer on mental maladies, born 1806.—Baillarger's stripes (in brain).

BARKOW, HANS KARL LEOPOLD, German anatomist (Breslau), 1798-1873.—Ligament of (in olecranon fossa).

BARTHOLIN, THOMAS, Danish physician, 1616-1680.—Glands of; Duct of (sub-lingual).

BAUDELOCQUE, JEAN LOUIS, French accoucheur, 1745-1810.—Line of (external conjugate diameter of pelvis).

BAUHIN, GASPARD, French anatomist, 1560-1624.—Valve of (ileo-cæcal); Glands of (tongue).

BECHTEREW, W. VON, Russian neurologist (living).—Nucleus of (near Deiter's in medulla).

BELL, SIR CHARLES, British surgeon and anatomist, 1774-1842.—External respiratory nerve of; Muscle of (trigone of bladder).

BELLINI, LAURENTIO, Italian anatomist (Florence), 1643-1704.—Tubes of (kidney); Ligament of (hip-joint).

BERNARD, CLAUDE, French physiologist, 1813-1878.—Canal of (supplementary duct of pancreas).

BERTIN, EXUPERE JOSEPH, French anatomist, 1712-1781.—Ligament of (ileo-femoral); Bones of (in sphenoid); Columns of (in kidney).

BICHAT, MARIE FRANCOIS XAVIER, Professor of anatomy and physiology in Paris, 1771-1802.—Fissure of (between cerebrum and cerebellum); Foramen of (third ventricle).

BIDDER, HEINRICH F., German anatomist, 1810-. Ganglion of (in auriculo-ventricular septum).

BIGELOW, HENRY J., American surgeon, 1846-. Ligament of (ileo-femoral or Y-shaped).

BLANDIN, PHILIPPE FREDERIC, French surgeon, 1798-1849.—Glands of (tongue).

BLUMENBACH, JOHANN FRIEDRICH, German anatomist, 1752-1840.—Clivus or plane of (in sphenoid).

BOCHDALEK, VICTOR ALEXANDER, Professor of anatomy in Prague up till 1869. BOCHDALEK, VICTOR (son), anatomist in Prague (papers published from 1866).—Ganglion of (above upper canine tooth).

BOCK, KARL AUGUST, German anatomist and physician, 1782-1833.—Nerve of (pharyngeal); Ganglion of (cavernous).

BOERHAAVE, HERMANN, Dutch physician, 1668-1738.—Glands of (sudoriparous).

BOTALLI, LEONARDO, Italian anatomist, born in Sardinian States, 1530; lived in France from 1561 till 1585.—Foramen of (foramen ovale); Ligament of (obliterated ductus arteriosus).

BOWMAN, SIR WILLIAM, English anatomist and physiologist and ophthalmic surgeon, 1816-1892.—Glands of (in olfactory mucous membrane); Capsule of (in kidney); Musclic of (fibers in ciliary musclic); Bowman's discs (musclics); Bowman's lamellæ (of cornea).

BRESCHET, GILBERT, French anatomist, 1784-1845.—Canals of (in diploë, for) Breschet's veins; Sinus of (spheno-parietal).

BROCA, PAUL, French surgeon and anthropologist, 1824-1880.—Broca's convolution.

BRODIE, SIR BENJAMIN, English surgeon, 1783-1862.—Bursa of (knee).

BRUCH, MAX. JULIUS FRIEDRICH (thesis published in Berlin in 1835).—Glands of (in conjunctiva, same as trachoma glands of Henle); Musclic of (ciliary); Membrane of (vitreous layer of choroid).

BRUCKE, ERNST WILHELM RITTER VAN, German physiologist, 1819.—Musclics of (ciliary musclic).

BRYANT, THOMAS, English surgeon and author, licensed 1849, (living).—Triangle of (ileo-femoral at hips).

BRUNNER, JOHANN CONRAD, Swiss anatomist, 1653-1727.—Brunner's glands.

BURDACH, KARL FRIEDRICH, German anatomist and physician, 1776-1847.—Column of (cuneate fasciculus of cord).

BURROW, AUGUST, German surgeon, 1809-1874. BURROW (son), ERNST, German surgeon, 1838-1885.—Veins of (connecting portal and general circulation).

BURNS, ALLAN, Glasgow anatomist, 1781-1813.—Ligament of (femoral); Space of (in neck).

CAMPER, PIETER, Dutch anatomist, 1722-1789.—Facial angle of; Ligament of (in urethra); Fascia of.

CARCASSONNE, BERNARD GAUDERIC, French surgeon, born 1728.—Ligament of (deep perineal fascia).

CASSERIO, GIULIO, Italian anatomist, 1545-1616.—Perforated musclic of (coraco-brachialis); Artery of (internal carotid and middle meningeal); Nervus perforans Casserii (musculo-cutaneous).

CHASSAIGNAC, CHARLES MARIE EDWARD, French surgeon and anatomist, 1805-1879.—Chassaignac's tubercle (anterior tubercle of transverse process of sixth cervical vertebra).

CHARCOT, JEAN MARTIN, French physician and anatomist, 1825-1893.—Prostatic crystals of.

CHAUSSIER, FRANCOIS, French surgeon and anatomist, 1746-1828.—Line of (rhaphe of corpus callosum).

CHOPART, FRANCOIS, French surgeon, 1741-1795.—Line of (in foot).

CLARK, JOSEPH LOCKHART, English microscopist, 1812-1880.—Column of (posterior vesicular, of cord).

CLAUDIUS, FREDERICH MATTHIAS, German anatomist (Marburg), 1822-1869.—Cells of (cochlea).

CLEVINGER, SHOBAL, American neurologist, born 1843.—Fissure of (inferior occipital, in brain).

CLOQUET, HIPPOLYTE, French surgeon and professor of anatomy, Paris 1787-1840.—Ganglion of (naso-palatine); Angle of (facial); Canal of (in vitreous); Septum of (septum crurale internum).

COHNHEIM, —.—Cohnheim's fields (in muscle fibers).

COLLES, ABRAHAM, Irish surgeon, 1773-1843.—Ligament of (ligamentum triangulare femoris); Fascia of (deep layer of superficial perineal); Colles' Fracture (of lower end of radius).

COOPER, SIR ASTLEY PASTON, English surgeon, 1768-1841.—Oblique band of (elbow joint); Ligament of (in mamma); Reflected tendon of (internal abdominal ring).

CORTI, MARQUIS ALFONSO, Italian anatomist (paper published in 1851).—Arches of; Cells of; Fibers or Rods of; Ganglion of; Membrane of; Organ of; Tunnel of (cochlea).

COTUNNIUS (COTUGNO), DOMENICO, Italian anatomist, 1736-1822.—Aqueduct of (aqueductus vestibuli); Liquor of (perilymph); Nerve of (naso-palatine); Recessus Cotunnii (in petrous bone).

COWPER, WILLIAM, English anatomist and surgeon, 1666-1709.—Cowper's glands; Ligament of (pubic).

CRUVEILHIER, JEAN, French surgeon and pathologist, 1791-1874.—Plexus of (in cervical region); Fascia of (superficial perineal).

CUVIER, GEORGES L. C. F. D., French naturalist, 1769-1832.—Canal of (ductus venosus).

CYON, ELIE VON, Russian physiologist, born at Telsh, 1843.—Nerve of.

DALTON, JOHN CALL, JR., American physiologist, 1825.—Parietal fissure of (in brain).

DEBOVE, GEORGE MANRICO, 1849.—Endothelium of (in intestine).

DEITERS, OTTO FRIEDRICH KARL, German anatomist and histologist, 1834–1863.—Deiter's nucleus.

DEMOURS, ANTOINE PIERRE, French surgeon and ophthalmologist, 1762–1836.—Membrane of (Descemet's).

DESCEMET, JEAN, French physician and anatomist, 1732–1814.—Membrane of (in cornea).

DONNE, ALFRED, French savant and physiologist, 1801–1878.—Globules of (hæmatoblasts).

DOUGLAS, JAMES, obstetrician and anatomist in London (Scottish birth), 1675–1742.—Pouch of (recto-vaginal); Semilunar fold of.

DUVERNEY, JOSEPH GUISCHARD, French physician, 1648–1730.—Duverney's glands (glands of Bartholin); Foramen of (foramen of Winslow).

EBNER, VICTOR VON, German anatomist (paper published in 1873).—Gland of (in tongue).

ECKER, ALEXANDRIA, German anatomist (Freibourg), 1816–1887.—Occipital and transverse fissures of (in brain).

EHRENITTER, —.—Ganglion of (jugular of glosso-pharyngeal).

ELLIS, GEORGE VINER, Professor of anatomy, University College, London; elected F. R. C. S. in 1843 (living).—Ligament of (in rectum).

EUSTACHIUS, BARTOLOMEO, Italian anatomist, 1510–1574.—Eustachian tube; Eustachian valve (in right auricle).

FALLOPIUS, GABRIELLO, Italian anatomist, 1523–1562.—Fallopian tube, Artery and Isthmus; Aqueduct, Arch and Canal of; Hiatus of; Muscle of (pyramidalis nasi).

FERREIN, ANTOINE, French physician and anatomist, 1693–1769.—Canal of; Tubes of; Pyramids of (medullary rays of kidney); Foramen anonymum Ferreini (hiatus Fallopii).

FLECHSIG, ROBERT FERDINAND, German anatomist, born 1812.—Columns of (spinal cord).

FLOOD, VALENTINE, Irish surgeon, died 1847.—Ligament of (gleno-humeral).

FOLIUS, CAECILIUS, Italian anatomist, 1615-1660.—Muscle of (laxator tympani); Processus Folianus (processus gracilis of malleus).

FOLTZ, J. C. E., French ophthalmic surgeon, 1822-1876.—Valve of (at canaliculus lacrymalis).

FONTANA, FELICE, Italian anatomist and naturalist, 1730-1805.—Spaces of and Canal of (at iris); Markings of (in nerve fibers).

FOVILLE, ACHILLE LOUIS, French physiologist and author, 1799-1878.—Oblique fasciculus of (peduncle of cerebellum); Decussation of (in cerebellum).

FRANKENHAUSER, F., German anatomist (memoir published in 1867).—Ganglion of (cervico-uterine).

GALEATI (OR GALEAZI), DOM. MAX. GUSMAN, Italian anatomist, 1686-1775.—Glands of (Lieberkuhn's).

GALEN, CLAUDIUS, Roman author and physician to Emperor Marcus Aurelius, 130-200 A. D.—Venae Galeni (in brain); Vein of (right marginal of heart); Foramen of (foramen ovale); Galen's anastomosis (between superior and inferior laryngeal nerves).

GARTNER, KARL F., German anatomist, 1786-1833.—Duct of or Canal of (relie of Wolffian duct).

GASSERIUS, JOHANN LAURENTIUS, German physician, 1505-1577.—Gasserian ganglion; Muscle of (ligamentum mallei externum or laxator tympani minor).

GAVARD, HYACINTHE, French anatomist, 1753-1802.—Muscle of (oblique fibers in stomach).

GENNARI, FRANCISCO, Italian anatomist (work published in 1782).—Lines of (Baillarger's stripes).

GERDY, PIERRE NICOLAS, French anatomist and physiologist, 1797-1856.—Ligament of (in axilla); Fibers of (at web of fingers).

GERLACH, JOSEPH VON, German anatomist, 1820.—Nerve network of.

GIANUZZI, —.—Crescents of (demi-lunes of Heidenhain).

GIMBERNAT, DON ANTONIO DE, Spanish surgeon; professor at Barcelona from 1762-1774.—Gimbernath's ligament.

GIRALDES, JOACHIM ALBIN, anatomist and surgeon in Paris (born in Portugal (1808-1875).—Organ of (paradidymis).

GLASER, JOHANN HEINRICH, Swiss anatomist, 1629-1675.—Glaserian fissure (petrous bone); Glaserian artery (tympanum).

GLISSON, FRANCOIS, English physician; professor of medicine, University of Cambridge; 1596-1677.—Capsule of (around hepatic vessels).

GODMAN, JOHN D., American anatomist, 1794-1830.—Fascia of (root of neck and joining pericardium).

GOLL, FREDRICH, Swiss anatomist, born at Zurich, 1829.—Column or tract of (in spinal cord).

GOWERS, WILLIAM RICHARD, English neurologist, graduated in medicine, 1869 (living).—Gower's column or tract (antero-lateral, ascending).

GRAAF, REGNIER DE, Dutch physician and physiologist, 1641-1673.—Graafian follicles, or vesicles.

GRATIOLET, LOUIS PIERRE, French anatomist, 1815-1850.—Gratiolet's bundle (occipital lobe and optic radiation).

GRANDRY, —.—Corpuscles of (touch).

GUDDEN, BERNHARDUS, German neurologist, 1824.—Thesis, 1848.—Commissure of (optic tract).

GUTHRIE, GEORGE JAMES, English military surgeon, 1785-1856.—Muscle of (compressor urethrae).

HALLER, ALBRECHT VON, Swiss anatomist and physiologist, 1708-1777.—Ligamentum colicum Halleri (fold along extending colon); Linea splendens of (in spinal pia); Circulus venosus of (around nipple); Vas aberrans of.

HANNOVER, ADOLF, German ophthalmologist, 1814.—Canal of (Petit's).

HARDER, JOHANN JACOB, Swiss anatomist, 1656-1711.—Gland of (obsolete in man).

HARRISON, —.—Groove of (outward from xiphoid cartilage).

HASNER, JOSEPH ROBERT VON, German ophthalmic surgeon, born 1819.—Valve of (nasal duct).

HASSALL, ARTHUR HILL, English physician and chemist, 1817-1894.—Concentric corpuscles of (thymus).

HAVERS, CLOPTON, English anatomist, end of seventeenth and beginning of eighteenth century.—Haversian canals and lamellæ

(in bone); Haversian fringes (in synovial membranes); Haversian glands.

HEIDENHAIN, RUDOLF PETER HEINRICH, German anatomist, 1834.—Demi-lunes of (in acini of mucous glands).

HEISTER, LORENZ, German anatomist, 1683-1758.—Valve of (gall-bladder).

HELMHOLTZ, HERMANN LUDWIG FERDINAND VON, professor of physics in Berlin, 1821-1894.—Ligament of (malleus).

HELVETIUS, JEAN CLAUDE ADRIEN, French anatomist, 1685-1765.—Ligament of (lateral bands in stomach).

HENLE, FRIEDRICH GUSTAV JAKOB, German anatomist and pathologist, 1809-1885.—Looped tubes of (in kidney); Fenestrated membrane of (beneath endothelium of arteries); Glands of (in eyelid); Layer of (in hair-follicle).

HENSEN, VICTOR, German embryologist, 1835.—Canal of (ear); Cells of (in cochlea).

HEROPHILUS, Alexandrian surgeon and anatomist, about B. C. 300.—Toreular Herophili.

HESSELBACH, F. K., German surgeon, 1759-1816.—Triangle of (lower part of abdomen).

HEY, WILLIAM, surgeon in Leeds, 1736-1819.—Ligament of (fascia lata).

HIGHMORE, NATHANIEL, English physician, 1613-1684.—Antrum of (in jaw); Corpus Highmorianum (in testicle).

HILTON, JOHN, English surgeon, 1804-1878.—Line of (at anus); Hilton's muscle (arytaeno-epiglottideus inferior).

HIRSCHFIELD, LUDWIG MORITZ, German neurologist, 1816.—Ganglion of (gyrus hippocampi).

HIS, WILHELM, German anatomist, —.—Space of (for lymphatics).

HOLDEN, LUTHER, English surgeon, licensed 1838 (living).—Line of (Poupart's ligament).

HOME, SIR EVERHARD, English surgeon, 1763-1832.—Lobe of (prostate).

HORNER, WILLIAM EDMONDS, American surgeon and anatomist, 1790-1853.—Muscle of (tensor tarsi).

HOUSTON, JOHN, Irish surgeon, 1802-1845.—Folds of (in rec-

tum); Muscles of (compressing veins of penis); Valves of (in rectum).

HOVIUS, JACOBUS, Dutch anatomist, early part of eighteenth century.—Plexus of (in ciliary region); Canal of (same as Fontana's); Sinus venosus Hovii (venae vorticosae).

HUGUIER, PIERRE CHARLES, French surgeon, 1804-1873.—Glands of (two small glands opening into vagina); Canal of (for chorda tympani).

HUNTER, JOHN, surgeon, physiologist and pathologist in London (Scottish birth), 1728-1793.—Hunter's canal.

HUNTER, WILLIAM, physician, obstetrician and anatomist in London (Scottish birth), 1718-1783.—Ligament of (round ligament of uterus).

HUSCHKE, EMIL, German anatomist, 1797-1858.—Huschke's valve; Huschke's canal (tympanum); Huschke's foramen (tympanic plate).

HUXLEY, —.—Layer of (in hair follicle).

INGRASSIAS, GIOVANNI FILIPPO, Italian anatomist (Naples), 1510-1580.—Processes of (lesser wings of sphenoid).

JACOB, ARTHUR, Irish ophthalmic surgeon, 1790-1874.—Jacob's membrane or coat (in retina).

JACOBSON, LUDWIG LEVIN, Danish anatomist, 1783-1843.—Jacobson's anastomosis; Canal of; Cartilage of; Jacobson's nerve; Jacobson's organ.

JARJAVAY, JEAN FRANCOIS, French surgeon, 1815-1868.—Jarjavey's muscle (depressor urethrae).

KERKRING(IUS), THEODORUS, Dutch anatomist, 1640-1693.—Valves of (valvulae conniventes).

KEY, ERNST AXEL HENRIK, 1832.—Foramina of Key and Retzius (in meninges).

KILIAN, HERMANN FRIEDRICH, German professor of midwifery, 1800-1863.—Linea prominens of (sacrum).

KOBELT, GEORG LUDWIG, German surgeon, 1804-1857.—Muscle of (compressor of venae dorsales penis).

KOLLIKER, RUDOLPH ALBERT, Swiss anatomist and professor in Wurzburg, 1817.—Nucleus of (central canal of cord); Reticular laminae of (in cochlea); Osteoclasts of (myeloplaxes of Robin).

KRAUSE, WILHELM, German anatomist, 1833-.—Glands of (conjunctiva); Membrane of (microscopic muscular structure); Articular end-bulbs of.

KUHNE, —.—End plates of (motorial).

LABBÉ, CHARLES (thesis published in Paris, 1882).—Posterior anastomosing vein of (cortex of cerebrum).

LANCISI, GIOVANNI MARIA, Italian anatomist, 1654-1720.—Nerves of (striae longitudinales in corpus callosum).

LANGERHANS, PAUL, 1848-1888.—Nerve endings of.

LAUMONIER, JEAN BAPTISTE, French surgeon, 1749-1818.—Ganglion of (carotid superior).

LAURA, SECONDO, Italian physician, 1833-.—Nucleus of (external auditory).

LAUTH, THOMAS, German anatomist, 1758-1826.—Transverse ligament of (atlas).

LEBER, THEODORE, German ophthalmologist, 1840-.—Venous plexus of (in eyeball).

LESSER, ADOLPH, physician in Berlin, 1851-.—Triangle of (in neck).

LIEBERKUHN, JOHANN NATH., German physician and naturalist, 1711-1756.—Ampulla of; Crypts or glands of.

LIEUTAUD, JOSEPH, French anatomist, 1703-1780.—Uvula of (in trigone of bladder).

LISFRANC, JACQUES, French surgeon, 1847-.—Lisfranc's tubercle (on first rib).

LISSAUER, —.—Boundary zone of (in spinal cord).

LITTRE, ALEXIS, French surgeon, 1658-1726.—Glands of (in urethra).

LIZARS, JOHN, Edinburgh surgeon, 1783-1860.—Lines of (gluteal region).

LOCKWOOD, C. B., English surgeon, M. R. C. S. in 1878 (living).—Ligament of (tendo orbitalis superior).

LOEWENBERG, BENJAMIN, German aural surgeon in Paris, 1836-.—Canal of (in cochlea).

LOEWIT, M., physiologist and pathologist in Prague (papers published, 1880-'81).—Ganglion of (bulbus arteriosus).

LOUIS, P. C. A., French physician, 1787-1872.—Angulus Ludovici, or Ludwig's or Louis's angle (sternum).

LOWE, PETER, Scottish medical writer in Paris, died 1612.—Lowe's ring (around macula lutea of retina).

LOWER, RICHARD, English physician, 1631-1691.—Tubercle of (in right auricle).

LUDWIG, KARL FRIEDRICH WILHELM, professor of physiology in Leipsic, 1826-1895.—Ganglion of (right auricle).

LUSCHKA, HUBERT VON, German anatomist (Tübingen), 1820-1875.—Gland of (coccygeal) ; Cartilage of (larynx) ; Tonsil of ; Muscle of (in utero-sacral ligament).

LUYS, JULES, French physician, 1826-.—Body of (between crista and tegumentum).

MACDOWEL, BENJAMIN GEORGE, Irish surgeon, 1820-1885.—Frenum suspensorium of (shoulder pectoralis).

MAGENDIE, FRANÇOIS, French surgeon and physiologist, 1783-1855.—Foramen of (in fourth ventricle).

MALPIGHI, MARCELLO, Italian anatomist, 1628-1694.—Acini, Bodies, Canals, Capsule, Corpuseles, Follicles of ; Glomeruli, Pyramids, Tubules, Tufts of ; Malpighian layer (in skin).

MARSHALL, JOHN, English surgeon, 1818-1891.—Oblique vein of (dorsal portion of left auricle) ; Vestigial fold of (in pericardium).

MAUCHART, BURCHARD DAVID, professor of anatomy in Tübingen, 1696-1751.—Ligament of (odontoid).

MAYER, AUGUST FRANZ, German anatomist, 1787-1865.—Ligament of (carpus).

MECKEL, JOHANN FRIEDRICH, German anatomist (Halle), 1781-1833.—Meckel's ganglion ; Meckel's diverticulum ; Meckel's space ; Cartilage of (mandible, embryonic).

MEIBOM(IUS), HEINRICH, German physician, 1638-1700.—Meibomian follicles and glands (in eyelids) ; Foramen of (caecum, of tongue).

MEISSNER, GEORG, German physician, 1829-.—Plexus of (in intestinal submucosa) ; Corpuseles of (touch).

MENDEL, EMANUEL, German neurologist, 1839-.—Convolution of (opercular).

MERCIER, L. A., French surgeon, 1811-1882.—Mercier's bar (in front of post-trigonal pouch).

MERKEL, KARL L., German anatomist, 1812-1876.—Ganglia and corpuseles of (touch); Muscle of (kerato-cricoid).

MERY, JEAN, French surgeon, 1645-1722.—Glands of (Cowper's).

MEYNERT, T., professor of anatomy in Vienna, 1833.—Ganglion of (optic basal); Commissure of.

MIERZEJEWSKY, M., French physician (present time).—Foramen of (under ligula).

MOHRENHEIMER, ———.—Space of (between pectoralis major and deltoid).

MOLL, JACOB ANTONIUS, Dutch histologist (thesis in 1857).—Glands of (at margin of eyelid).

MONRO, ALEXANDER, professor of anatomy in Edinburgh University, 1733-1817.—Foramen of; Sulcus of (in third ventricle).

MONTGOMERY, WILLIAM FETHERSTON, 1797-1859.—Tubercles of (in areolae of mammae); Glands of.

MORGAGNI, GIOVANNI, BATTISTA, Italian anatomist and pathologist, 1682-1771.—Caruncula Morgagni (middle lobe of prostate); Frenum Morgagni (projection formed by the ileo-colic and ileo-caecal valve); Glands of (urethral); Fossa of (navicular); Hydatids of (testicle); Fimbriae of (Fallopian tube); Foramen caecum Morgagni (in tongue); Columns of (in rectum); Liquor Morgagni.

MÜLLER, HEINRICH, German anatomist, 1820-1864.—Lid-muscle of; Ring-muscle of; Muscles of (in spheno-maxillary fossa).

MÜLLER, JOHANNES, German anatomist and physiologist, 1801-1858.—Ganglion of (jugular and prostatic); Duct of (foetal); Radial fibers of (in retina).

NABOTH, MARTIN, Saxon physician, 1675-1721.—Glands of (cervix uteri); Ovules of; Vesicles of (same as glands).

NASMYTH, ALEXANDER, London dentist (paper published 1839), died 1849.—Nasmyth's membrane (cuticle of enamel).

NELATON, AUGUSTE, French surgeon, 1807-1873.—Test line of (anterior superior spine of ilium to tuberosity of ischium); Fibers of (circular fibers of rectum).

NEUBAUER, JOHANN ERNST, German anatomist, 1742-1777.—Artery of (occasional branch of inferior thyroid).

NEUMANN, KARL GEORG, German medical writer, 1774-1850.—Corpuseles of (nucleated colored corpuseles in the blood).

NUCK, ANTOINE, professor of anatomy and surgery at Leyden, 1650-1692.—Canal of ; Glands of.

NUEL, —.—Spaces of (in cochlea).

NUHN, ANTON, professor of anatomy in Heidelberg, born 1814.—Glands of (beneath tip of tongue).

PACINI, FILIPPO, Italian physician and physiologist, 1812-1883.—Pacinian corpuscles (of touch).

PACCHIONIUS, ANTONINUS, Italian physician and anatomist (Rome), 1665-1726.—Pacchionian bodies ; Pacchionian fossae.

PANDER, HEINRICH CHRISTIAN VON, German physiologist, 1794-1865.—Blood islands of.

PANSCH, ADOLF, German anatomist (Kiel), 1841-1887.—Parietal fissure of (in brain).

PECHLIN, JAN NIKLAAS, Dutch physician, 1646-1706.—Glands of (Peyer's).

PECQUET, JEAN, French anatomist, 1622-1674.—Cistern of (receptaculum chyli).

PETIT, FRANCOIS POURFOUR DU, French surgeon and anatomist, 1718-1794.—Canal of (in ligament of lens).

PETIT, J. L., French surgeon, 1674-1750.—Triangle of (abdomen); Sinus of (Valsalva).

PEYER, JOHANN K., Swiss anatomist, 1653-1712.—Peyer's glands and patches.

POTT, PERCIVAL, English surgeon and writer, 1713-1788.—Pott's fracture (of fibula).

POUPART, FRANCOIS, French anatomist, 1616-1708.—Poupart's ligament (also called ligament of Vesalius).

PURKINJE, JAN EVANGELISTA, Bohemian physiologist, 1787-1869.—Cells of (in cerebellar cortex); Fibers of (in hearts of ruminants); Axis cylinder of.

RANVIER, LOUIS R., French anatomist and pathologist, 1835.—Nodes of.

RATKE, MARTIN, German anatomist, 1793-1860.—Gland of (nasal); Pouch of (pharyngeal diverticulum).

RAUBER, AUGUST, German anatomist, 1845.—Convolution of (nuclear, in olivary body).

REICHERT, KARL B., German anatomist, 1811-1883.—Membrane of (Bowman's).

REIL, JOHANN CHRISTIAN, German physician, 1759-1813.—Island of; Fissure of; Band of (heart).

REISSNER, ERNST, Russian anatomist, 1824-1878.—Reissner's canal (cochlea); Reissner's membrane.

REMAK, ROBERT, German physician, 1815-1865.—Fibers of (non-medullated); Ganglion of (in heart).

RETZIUS, ANDREAS ADOLF, Swedish anatomist, 1796-1860.—Ligament of (annular of leg); Foramina of Key and Retzius (in meninges).

RIBES, FRANCOIS, French surgeon, 1770-1845.—Ganglion of (cephalic end of sympathetic).

RICHET, LOUIS ALFRED, French physiologist, 1816.—Fascia and canal of (for umbilical vein).

RIDLEY, H., English anatomist, 1653-1708.—Sinus circulaire de Ridley (brain).

RIOLANUS, JEAN, French anatomist, 1580-1657.—Muscle of (in eyelid); Bones of (in petro-occipital suture).

RIVINI, AUGUSTUS QUIRINUS, German professor of physiology, 1652-1723.—Duct of (one of sub-lingual ducts); Notch of (in tympanic ring); Foramen of (in tympanum), disputed; Gland of (sub-lingual).

ROBIN, CHARLES PHILIPPE, French anatomist and microscopist, 1821-1885.—Myeloplaxes of (giant cells); Polar globules of (in ovum); Space of (in adventitia of arteries).

ROLANDO, LUIGI, professor of anatomy in Turin, 1773-1831.—Arciform fibers of (in medulla oblongata); Columns of (medulla); Fissure of; Tubercles of (medulla).

ROSENMÜLLER, JOHANN GEORG, German surgeon and anatomist (Leipsic), 1771-1820.—Fossa of; Organ or body of (parovarium); Rosenmüller's gland.

RUYSCHIIUS, FRED, Dutch anatomist (Amsterdam), 1638-1731.—Membrana or tunica Ruyschiana (choroid).

SALTER, —.—Incremental lines of (in dentine).

SANTORINI, GIOVANNI DOMENICO, Italian anatomist, 1680-1736.—Canal of; Cartilages, ligament and tubercle of; Duct of; Fissure

of; Muscfe of (risorius); Plexus of (venous); Incisura Santorini (external auditory meatus).

SAPPEY, MARIE PHILIBERT CONSTANT, French surgeon and anatomist, 1810.—Muscle of (orbito-palpebral).

SCARPA, ANTONIO, Italian surgeon and anatomist, 1747-1832.—Scarpa's triangle; Scarpa's fascia; Liquor Scarpae (endolymph); Canals of (superior maxilla); Foramina of (incisor canal); Ganglion of (near internal auditory meatus); Nerve of (naso-palatine); Sinus ellipticus Scarpae (ampulla); Intumescencia ganglioniformis Scarpae.

SCHACHER, POLYCARP GOTTLIEB, German physician, 1674-1737.—Ganglion of (ophthalmic).

SCHACHOWA, SERAPHINA (thesis on kidneys published in Berne, 1876).—Spiral tubes of (kidney).

SCHLEMM, FRIEDRICH, German anatomist, 1795-1858.—Canal of (sciera); Ligament of (shoulder).

SCHMEIDEL, KASIMIR CHRISTOPH, 1716-1792.—Ganglion of (carotid inferior).

SCHNEIDER, CONRAD VICTOR, professor of medicine, Wittenberg, 1610-1680.—Schneiderian membrane (nasal fossae).

SCHREGER, BERNARD NATHANAEI VON, 1766-1825.—Lines of (in dentine).

SCHULTZE, MAX, professor of anatomy at Bonn, 1825-1874.—Granules of (in blood).

SCHWALBE, GUSTAVUS A., German anatomist, 1844.—Convolution of (parieto-occipital).

SCHWANN, THEODOR, German physiologist, 1810-1882.—Sheath of (neurilemma); White substance of.

SERRES, ETIENNE REYNAUD AUGUSTIN, French anatomist, 1786-1868.—Dental glands of (emerging teeth).

SERTOLI, —.—Columns of (in testicle).

SHARPEY, WILLIAM, professor of anatomy and physiology in Edinburgh; died 1880.—Fibers of (in bone).

SHRAPNELL, H. J., English anatomist (paper published 1832).—Membrane of (membrana flaccida).

SIMON, SIR JOHN, English surgeon (licensed 1838, living).—Femoral and brachial triangle of.

SKENE, ALEXANDER J. C., American gynecologist, 1837.—Skene's tubules (analogous in female to vesiculæ seminales).

SOEMMERING, SAMUEL THOMAS, German anatomist and physiologist, 1755-1830.—Soemmering's bone (part of malar); Yellow spot of (so-called foramen in retina); Ganglion of (thalamus); Nerve of (long pudic); Soemmering's numbering of cranial nerves.

SPIEGEL, ADRIAN VAN DEN, Dutch anatomist, professor of anatomy and surgery at University of Padua, 1558-1625.—Line of Spiegelius (linea semilunaris) Lobus Spiegelii (liver).

STENSEN, NICOLAS (BISHOP), Danish anatomist, 1638-1686.—Stensen's (or Steno's) canal, duct and foramen.

STILLING, BENEDICT, German anatomist and surgeon, 1810-1879.—Nucleus of (nerves tegmenth); Canal of (center of vitreous).

SWAN, JOSEPH, English anatomist, 1791-1874.—Foramina of (for superior dental nerves).

SYLVICUS, JACOBUS (JACQUES DUBOIS), professor of anatomy in Paris, 1478-1555.—Artery, fissure and fossa of; Aqueduct of.

SYME, JAMES, Scotch surgeon and writer, 1800-1870.—Lines of (for foot amputation).

TARIN, PIERRE, French anatomist and writer, 1700-1761.—Foramen of (hiatus Fallopii); Pons Tarini (posterior perforated space); Horny band of Tarinus (margin of taenia semicircularis).

TEICHMANN, —.—Haemin crystals of.

TENON, JACQUES RENE, French surgeon, 1724-1816.—Capsule of; Space of.

THEBESIVS, ADAM CHRISTIAN, German physician, 1686-1732.—Foramina of (in heart); Veins of (in heart); Valve of (coronary).

TOMES, SIR JOHN, —.—Fibers of (in dentine).

TROLARD, PAULIN, thesis in Paris, 1868.—Vein of (emptying into superior petrosal sinus).

TULPIUS, NICOLAS, Dutch anatomist, 1593-1674.—Valve of (ileo-caecal).

TURCK, LUDWIG, German physician, 1810-1868.—Fasciculus or column of (in spinal cord).

TURNER, SIR WILLIAM, professor of anatomy in Edinburgh (English birth), 1832.—Annectant convolution of.

TYRRELL, FREDERICK, English surgeon, 1797-1843.—Fascia of (rectovesical layer).

TYSON, EDWARD, English physician and anatomist, 1649-1708.—Glands of (prepuce and labia).

VALENTIN, GABRIEL GUSTAV, German physiologist, 1810-1883.—Ganglion of (above second bi-cuspid).

VALSALVA, ANTONIO MARIA, professor of anatomy at Bologna, 1666-1723.—Sinuses of.

VAROLIUS, CONSTANZO, Italian anatomist, 1543-1575.—Pons Varolii.

VATER, ABRAHAM, German anatomist, 1684-1751.—Corpuscles of (Pacinian).

VENUS (Myth.), Goddess of Love.—Mons Veneris.

VERGA, ANDREA, Italian physician and anatomist.—Ventricle of (in fornix).

VERHEYEN, PHILIPPI, Flemish anatomist, 1648-1710.—"Stars" of (superficial veins of kidney).

VESALIUS, ANDREAS, professor of anatomy in Padua (Belgian by birth), 1514-1564.—Foramen, glands, ligament and veins of.

VICQ D'AZYR, FELIX, professor of anatomy in Paris, 1748-1794.—Bundle of; Foramen (caecum) of; White line of.

VIDIUS (VIDUS), GUIDI (GUIDO), Florentine physician; professor of medicine in Paris, 1500-1569.—Vidian artery (internal maxillary); Vidian canal, foramen and nerve.

VIEUSSENS, RAYMOND, French anatomist, 1641-1720.—Valve of (in brain); Ganglion of (solar plexus); Corpus album subrotundum Vieussenii (anterior tubercle of optic thalamus); Ansa of (sympathetic in neck).

WACHENDORF, EBERHARD JACOB VON, professor of chemistry in Utrecht (Membrane described in 1740).—Membrane of (foetal eye).

WAGNER, RUDOLPH, German physiologist, 1805-1864.—Tactile corpuscles of.

WALDEYER, HEINRICH WILHELM GOTTFRIED, German anatomist, 1836.—Glands of (in eyelid).

WALTER, JOHANN G., German anatomist, 1734-1818.—Ganglion of (coccygeal).

WALTHER, JOHANN ADAM, German physician (Diss. De humanae linguae natura, 1806), Duets of (sub-lingual).

WEBER, ERNST HEINRICH, German physiologist, 1795-1878.—Glands of (tongue).

WERNICKE, KARL, German neurologist, 1848.—Fissure of (vertical fissure at end of fissure of Sylvius).

WESTPHAL, KARL FRIEDRICH, German physician, 1833.—Nucleus of.

WEITBRECHT, JOSIAS (born at Wurtemberg), anatomist in St. Petersburg, 1702-1747.—Cord of or Ligament of (orbicular ligament of elbow).

WERNEKINK, FRIEDRICH CHRISTIAN GREGOR, —.—Commissure of (decussation of praepeduncle in cerebellum).

WHARTON, THOMAS, English anatomist, 1610-1673.—Wharton's canal and duct; Wharton's jelly (in umbilical cord).

WILDER, BURT GREEN, American anatomist and naturalist, 1841.—Fissure of (amygdaline in brain).

WILLIS, THOMAS, English physician, 1622-1675.—Circle of; Chords of (in superior longitudinal sinus); Nerve of (spinal accessory); Gland of; Numbering of cranial nerves.

WILSON, JAMES ARTHUR, English physician and anatomist, 1795-1883.—Muscle of (constrictor urethrae).

WINSLOW, JACQUES BENIGNE (a Dane), professor of anatomy in Paris, 1669-1760.—Foramen of; Ligament of (knee-joint).

WIRSUNG, JOHANN GEORG, German physician, died 1643.—Canal of (pancreatic duct).

WOLFF, KASPAR FRIEDRICH, German anatomist, 1733-1794.—Wolffian body, duct and tubules.

WOOLNER, THOMAS, English sculptor and poet, 1826-1892.—Woolner's tip (helical apex of ear).

WORM, OLAUS, Danish anatomist and physiologist, 1588-1654.—Wormian bones.

WRISBERG, HEINRICH AUGUST, German anatomist (Göttingen), 1739-1808.—Nerve of; Cartilages of; Ganglion of (heart); Ligament of (knee).

WUTZLER, KARL WILHELM, German surgeon, 1789-1863.—Ganglion of.

ZEISS, EDWARD, 1807-1868.—Glands of (in eyelid).

ZIMMERMAN, JOHANN KARL, German surgeon and writer.—Elementary particles of (in blood).

ZINN, JOHANN GOTTFRIED, German ophthalmologist and anatomist, 1727-1759.—Ligament of; Corona of (arterial); Central artery of (retina); Zonule of; Membrane of (lamina iridis anterior).

ZUKERHANDL, EMIL, professor of anatomy in Vienna (present time).—Convolution of (sub-callosal).

GENERAL VOCABULARY.

ā, ab, prep. with abl., *from*.

abacus, -ī, m., *shelf*.

abdōmen, -inis, n., *the belly*;
abdomen.

abdōminālis, -e, *abdominal*.

abdūcēns, -ntis, *leading or drawing from (the median line)*; *applied, also, to sixth pair of cranial nerves*.

aberrāns, -ntis, *wandering*.

abiēs, abietis, f., *fir-tree*.

abstractum, -ī, n., *abstract*.

acēcia, -ae, f., *gum-Arabic*;
acacia.

accessōrius, -a, -um, *accessory*.

accidō, -ere, -cidī, intr., *occur, happen*.

ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp, severe*.

acervulus, -ī, m. (lit., *little heap*), *acervulus*.

acētābulum, -ī, n. (lit., *vinegar cup*), *the bony cup-like cavity of the hip-joint*; *acetabulum*.

acētās, -ātis, m., *acetate*.

acētum, -ī, n., *vinegar*.

acidum, -ī, n., *acid*.

acinus, -ī, m., *a terminal compartment or secreting portion of a gland*; *acinus*.

aconitum, -ī, n., *aconite*.

aconitīna, -ae, f., *aconitine*.

acrōmium, -ī, n., *process at the summit of the scapula*;
shoulder; *acromion*.

acusticus, -a, -um, *auditory*.

acūtus, -a, -um, *acute*.

ad, prep. with acc., *to, toward*.

Adamus, -ī, m., *Adam*.

adeps, adipis, m. and f., *fat, lard*.

adjūtor, -ōris, m., *helper, assistant*.

adjuvō, -āre, -jūvī, -jūtus, *aid, assist*.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, *be present*.

aeger, -gra, -grum, *sick*.

aegrōtus, -a, -um, *sick*.

āēr, āēris, m., *air*.

aeternus, -a, -um, *eternal*.

aether, -is, m., *ether*.

ager, agrī, m., *field*.

agricola, -ae, m., *farmer*.

āla, -ae, f., *wing*.

ālāris, -e, *wing-like*; *alar*.

albicāns, -ntis, *whitening, white*.

albūgineus, -a, -um, *white*.

albulus, -a, -um, *whitish*.

albus, -a, -um, *white*.

alcohol, indecl., n., *alcohol*.

- alcoholicus**, -a, -um, *alcoholic*.
aliquandō, adv., *sometimes*.
alius, -a, -ud, *other*.
aloë, ēs, f., *aloe*.
aloina, -ae, f., *aloin*.
alōpecia, -ae, f., *baldness (the effect of disease)*.
alter, -tera, -terum, *other*.
altus, -a, -um, *high*.
alūmen, -inis, n., *alum*.
alūminium, -ī, n., *aluminium*.
alveolus, -ī, m., *a small hollow or socket, a cell; alveolus*.
alvus, -ī, f., *belly, or its contents*.
amārus, -a, -um, *bitter*.
amātor, -ōris, m., *lover*.
Americānus, -a, -um, *American*.
amīcus, -ī, m., *friend*.
āmissiō, -ōnis, f., *loss*.
āmissus, -ūs, m., *loss*.
ammōnia, -ae, f., *ammonia*.
ammōnium, -ī, n., *ammonium*, NH₃.
amnion, -ī, or *amniun*, -ī, n., *innermost membrane enveloping the foetus; amnion*.
amygdala, -ae, f., *almond*.
anaestheticus, -a, -um, *producing insensibility; anaesthetic*.
anastomoticus, -a, -um, *anastomosing*.
ancōneus, -ī, m. (Gr. ἀγκών, *elbow*), *an extensor muscle of the forearm; anconeus*.
ānellus, -ī, m., *ring*.
angīna, -ae, f., *sore throat*.
angīna-pectoris, *a spasmodic pain and oppression about the heart; angina-pectoris*.
angulus, -ī, m., *angle*.
anima, -ae, f., *breath, life*.
animal, -ālis, n., *animal*.
anīsum, -ī, n., *anise*.
ānnulāris, -e, *ring-like; annular*.
ānnulus, -ī, m., *ring*.
anserīnus, -a, -um, *of a goose*.
anterius, -a, -um, *anterior*.
antīcus, -a, -um, *foremost*.
antidōtum, -ī, n., *antidote*.
antihelix, -icis, f., *semi-circular ridge of external ear, in front of the helix (q. v.); anti-helix*.
antimōnium, -ī, n., *antimony*.
antimōniālis, -e, *of antimony; antimonial*.
antipyreticus, -a, -um, *reducing the temperature; antipyretic*.
antisepticus, -a, -um, *destroying germ-life; antiseptic*.
anti-trāgus, -ī, m., *a conical eminence opposite the tragus (q. v.); antitragus*.
antīquus, -a, -um, *ancient*.
antrum, -ī, n., *cave; cavity, especially in bone*.
ānus, -ī, m., *extremity of the rectum; anus*.
aōrta, -ae, f., *the great trunk of the arterial system; aorta*.

aperiēns, -ntis, *laying open; laxative, aperient.*

apex, -icis, m., *tip, summit; apex.*

apparātus, -ūs, m., *apparatus.*

appellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call.*

appendix, -icis, f., *appendage.*

aptē, adv., *aptly.*

apud, prep. with acc., *near.*

aqua, -ae, f., *water.*

aqueductus, -ūs, m., *a canal; aqueduct.*

aquōsus, -a, -um, *watery.*

Arantius, -ī, m., *Arantius.*
(See Anatomical Proper Names.)

arbor, -oris, f., *tree.*

arceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus, *ward off.*

areuātus, -a, -um (**arcus**, a *bow*), *curved like a bow.*

arcus, -ūs, m., *a bow; arch.*

āreola, -ae, f., *small area (especially around the nipple).*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver.*

Aristoteles, -is, m., *Aristotle.*

arōmaticus, -a, -um, *aromatic.*

arsenicum, -ī, n., *arsenic.*

arsenis, -itis, m., *arsenite.*

artēria, -ae, f., *artery.*

articulāris, -e, *articular.*

articulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *articulate.*

artus, -ūs, m., *joint.*

asafoetida, -ae, f., *asafoetida.*

ascendēns, -ntis, *ascending.*

asepticus, -a, -um, *free from putrefactive matter; aseptic.*

Asiāticus, -a, -um, *Asiatic.*

asper, -a, -um, *rough.*

astragalus, -ī, m., *the ankle bone, articulating with the tibia; astragalus.*

astrietus, -a, -um, *bound up.*

astūtus, -a, -um, *shrewd, artful.*

atherōma, -atis, n., *a fatty degeneration of the inner coats of arteries; atheroma.*

atlās, -antis, m., *the first cervical vertebra; atlas.*

atropīna, -ae, f., *active principle of belladonna; atropine.*

attollēns, -ntis, *raising up, elevating.*

attrāhēns, -ntis, *drawing to or towards.*

aurantium, -ī, n., *orange.*

auricula, -ae, f. (dim., **auris**), *auricle.*

audītōrius, -a, -um, *auditory.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

avis, -is, f., *bird.*

axilla, -ae, f., dim. (**ala**), *arm-pit; axilla.*

axis, -is, f. (lit. *that about which a body turns*), *second cervical vertebra; axis.*

azygos, -ī, adj. (Gr.), *without a fellow.*

bacillus, -ī, m. (lit. *rod*), *bacillus.*

balneum, -ī, n., *bath.*

basilāris, -e, *basilar.*

basis, -is, f., *base*.

belladonna, -ae, f., *deadly nightshade; belladonna*.

bene, adv., *well*.

benignus, -a, -um., *mild, benign, not malignant*.

berberis, -idis, f., *barberry*.

bibō, -ere, bibī, *drink*.

bicarbonās, -ātis, m., *bicarbonate*.

biceps, -eipitis, *two-headed*.

bifidus, -a, -um, *cleft*.

biliāris, -e, *pertaining to or conveying bile, biliary*.

bīnī, -ae, -a, *two each*.

bismuthum, -ī, n., *bismuth*.

bitartrās, -ātis, m., *bitartrate*.

bonus, -a, -um, *good*.

borās, -ātis, m., *borate*.

brachiālis, -e, *of the arm; brachial*.

brāchium, ī, n., *arm*.

brevis, -e, *short*.

brōmidum, -ī, n., *bromide*.

bronchī, -ōrum, m, *the two tubes with their branches which arise from the division of the trachea; bronchi*.

būbula, -ae, f., *beef*.

būccinātor, -ōris, m., *the trumpeter muscle; buccinator*.

bulbus, -ī, m., *bulb*.

bursa, -ae, f., *pouch, sac; bursa*.

caecus, -a, -um, *blind*.

calamus, -ī, m., *reed*.

calcaneum, -ī, n., *the heel-bone (os calcis)*.

calcium, -ī, n., *calcium*.

calculus, -ī, m., *pebble; calculus*.

calidus, -a, -um, *hot*.

callōsus, -a, -um, *hard, tough*.

calor, -ōris, m., *heat*.

calumba, -ae, f., *calumba*.

calvārium, -ī, n., *the skull-cap*.

calx, -eis, f., *lime*.

calyx, -icis, f., *cup; calyx*.

camphora, -ae, f., *camphor*.

camphorātus, -a, -um, *camphorated*.

Canadēnsis, -e, *Canadian*.

canāliculus, -ī, m., *small duct or canal*.

canālis, -is, m., *canal*.

cancer, -eris, m. (lit., *a crab*), *cancer*.

canīnus, -a, -um, *of a dog; canine*.

canis, -is, m., and f., *dog*.

cānitiēs, -ēī, f., *a gray color, hoariness*.

cannabis, -is, f., *hemp*.

cantharis, -idis, f., *Spanish fly*.

canthus, -ī, m., *the corner or angle of the eye*.

capiō, -ere, cēpī, *captus, take*.

capitulum, ī, n., dim. (*caput*), *a knob or protuberance of bone received into a concavity of another bone*.

capsicum, ī, n., *Cayenne pepper*; *capsicum*.

capsula, -ae, f., *a small box*; *capsule*.

caput, -itis, n., *head*.

carbō, ōnis, m., *carbon, coal, charcoal*.

carbolicus, -a, -um, *carbolic*.

carbonās, -ātis, m., *carbonate*.

carcinōma, -atis, n. (usu. same as *cancer*), *carcinoma*.

cardamōmum, -ī, n., *cardamom*.

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *need, want*.

carneus, -a, -um, *fleshy*.

Carolus, -ī, m., *Charles*.

carpus, -ī, m., *wrist*.

cartilāginōsus, -a, -um, *cartilaginous*.

cartilāgō, -inis, f., *cartilage*.

caruncula, -ae, f. (dim., **carō**, *flesh*), *a little piece of flesh*; *caruncle*.

cataplasma, -atis, n., *poultice*; *cataplasm*.

catharticus, -a, -um, *cathartic*.

cauda, -ae, f., *tail*.

caudātus, -a, -um, *having a tail*; *caudate*.

causa, -ae, f., *cause*.

causō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cause*.

cavernōsus, -a, -um, *hollow*; *cavernous*.

cavitās, -ātis, f., *cavity*.

cavus, -a, -um, *hollow*.

celeriter, adv., *quickly*.

Celsus, -ī, m., *Celsus*. (See Notes.)

centrālis, -e, *central*.

centrum, -ī, n., *center*.

cephalalgia, -ae, f., *headache*.

cērātum, -ī, n., *waxed dressing*; *cerate*.

cerātus, -a, -um, *waxed*.

cerebellum, -ī, n. (dim., **cerēbrum**), *posterior inferior portion of the brain*; *cerebellum*.

cerēbrum, -ī, n., *the brain, especially the upper portion*; *cerebrum*.

cerevisia, -ae, f., *beer*.

certus, -a, -um, *sure, certain*.

cervix, -icis, f., *neck*.

cēterus, -a, -um, *other*.

charta, -ae, f., *medicated paper*.

chartula, -ae, f., *small paper* (*powder*).

chirāta, -ae, f., *chirata*.

chīrurgia, -ae, f., *surgery*.

chīrurgus, -ī, m., *surgeon*.

chlōral, indecl., n., *chloral*.

chlōrās, -ātis, m., *chlorate*.

chlōridum, -ī, n., *chloride*.

chlōrōformum, -ī, n., *chloroform*.

choledochus, -ī, *holding or receiving bile*.

cholera, -ae, f., *cholera*.

chorda, -ae, f., *cord*.

chorion, -ī, or **chorium**, -ī, n., *outer envelope of foetus*; *chorion*.

chronicus, -a, -um, *chronic*.

chylum, -ī, n., *chyle*.

cibus, -ī, m., *food*.

cicatrix, -icis, f., *scar*.

cicatrōsus, -a, -um, *full of scars, scarred*.

Cicerō, -ōnis, m., *Cicero*.

ciliāris, -e, *ciliary*.

cinchōna, -ae, f., *cinchona*.

cinchonina, -ae, f., *cinchonine*.

cinereus, -a, -um, *ash-colored*.

cinnamōmum, -ī, n., *cinnamon*.

circulāris, -e, *circular*.

circulatiō, -ōnis, f., *circulation*.

circulus, -ī, m., *circle*.

circum, prep. with acc., *around*.

circumdō, -dare, dedī, datus, *surround*.

citō, adv., *promptly, quickly*.

citrās, -ātis, m., *citrate*.

clārus, -a, -um, *clear, distinguished*.

claudus, -a, -um, *lame*.

clāvus, -ī, m., *a corn, usually on the toes*.

clitoris, -idis, f., *clitoris*.

clūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *shut, close*.

coccyx, -cygis, m., *coccyx*; a group of small bones (usually four) attached to the lower part of the sacrum.

cochlea, -ae, f. (lit., *snail shell*), *spiral cavity of the internal ear*; *cochlea*.

cochleāre, -is, n., *spoon*.

codeina, -ae, f., *an alkaloid of opium*; *codeine*.

coeliacus, -a, -um, *relating to the stomach*; *celiac*.

colicus, -a, -um, *of or pertaining to the colon*.

collateriālis, -e, *collateral*.

collum, -ī, n., *neck*.

colocyntsis, -idis, f., *colocynt*.

color, -ōris, m., *color*.

eōlum, -ī, n., *large intestine*; *colon*.

columna, -ae, f., *column*.

comes, -itis, m., *companion*.

commissūra, -ae, f., *a joining*; *commisure*.

communicāns, -ntis, *communicating*.

commūnis, -e, *common*.

compōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *compound*.

conarium, -ī, n. (from Gr. κώνος, a cone), *a synonym for the pineal gland*; *conarium*.

concha, -ae, f. (lit., *a shell*), *hollow part of the external ear*; *concha*.

confectiō, -ōnis, f., *confection*.

conium, -ī, n., *poison hemlock*; *conium*.

conjectūra, -ae, f., *guess*.

conjunctiva, -ae, f., *a mucous membrane, so called because it unites the eye with the eyelid*; *conjunctiva*.

conī'eō, -ēre, -nīvī, *blink, half-close*.

contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus, *contain.*

contrāhō, -ere, -xī, -ctus, *draw together, contract.*

contusiō, -ōnis, f., *bruise.*

cōnus, ūs, m., *cone.*

convalescō, -ere, -valuī, *re-cover health.*

cor, **cordis**, n., *heart.*

cornicula, -ae, f., dim (**cor-nus**), *little horn.*

cornu, -ūs, n., *horn; horn-shaped process.*

corōna, -ae, f., *crown.*

coronārius, -a, -um, *encircling like a crown; coronary.*

corpus, -oris, n., *body.*

corrōsivus, -a, -um, *corrosive.*

corrugātor, -ōris, m., *a muscle which wrinkles; corrugator.*

cortex, -icis, m. and f., *bark, rind, external layer; cortex.*

costa, -ae, f., *rib.*

craniālis, -e, *cranial.*

cranium, -ī, n., *skull.*

crās, adv., *to-morrow.*

crassus, -a, -um, *gross, large.*

creasōtum, -ī, n., *creasote.*

creber, -bra, -brum, *frequent.*

crēdō, -ere, -credidī, *creditus, trust, believe.*

crēta, -ae, f., *chalk.*

cribriformis, -e, *sieve-like; cribriform.*

cribrōsus, -a, -um, *having holes like a sieve.*

crista, -ae, f., *crest; comb of a cock (gallus).*

crūrālis, -e, *of the leg; crural.*

crūreus, -a, -um, *of the leg.*

crūs, **crūris**, n., *the leg.*

crusta, -ae, f., *crust.*

cubēba, -ae, f., *cubeb.*

cubitum, ī, n., *elbow.*

cuboideus, -a, -um, *cube-like; cuboid.*

cum, prep. with abl., *with.*

cuneiformis, -e, *wedge-shaped; cuneiform.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *treat, cure.*

cutis, -is, f., *skin.*

decem, indecl., *ten.*

deciduus, -a, -um, *that falls off; hence, decidua*, -ae, f., *the membranous envelope of the fœtus thrown off from the uterus after parturition.*

decoctum, -ī, n., *decoction.*

deferēns, -ntis, *bearing away.*

defessus, -a, -um, *tired, wearied.*

deformāns, -ntis, *deforming.*

deformitās, -ātis, *deformity.*

delirium, -ī, n., *madness; delirium.*

demonstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *show, prove.*

dēns, **dentis**, m., *tooth.*

dentātus, -a, -um, *toothed; dentate.*

depressor, -ōris, m., *that which depresses; depressor.*

descendēns, -ntis, *descending.*

dexter, -tra, -trum, *right*.
diabeticus, -a, -um, *diabetis*
 (subst. *one having diabetes*).
diabolus, -ī, m., *devil*.
dicō, -ere, -dīxī, *dictus*, *say*.
diēs, -ēī, m., *day*.
difficilis, -e, *difficult*.
digitālis, -is, f., *digitalis*.
digitus, -ī, m., *finger (digitus*
pedis, a toe).
dilātor, -ōris, m., *that which*
dilates; dilator.
dilūtus, -a, -um, *dilute*.
dimidius, -a, -um, *half*.
diphtheria, -ae, f., *diphtheria*.
discipulus, -ī, m., *a learner,*
pupil, student.
diu, adv., *for a long time*.
diureticus, -a, -um, *diuretic*.
dividō, -ere, -vīsi, -vīsus,
divide.
dō, dare, dedī, *datus*, *give*.
doctus, -a, -um, *learned*.
dolōr, -ōris, m., *pain*.
dolōrōsus, -a, -um, *painful*.
domicilium, -ī, n., *abode*.
dorsālis, -e, *of the back; dorsal*.
dorsum, -ī, n., *back*.
dosis, -is, f., *dose*.
drachma, -ae, f., *drachm*.
ductus, -ūs, m., *duct*.
dulcis, -e, *sweet*.
duō, duae, duō, *two*.
duodēnum, -ī, n., *first portion*
of small intestine; duodenum.
dūrus, -a, -um, *hard*.
dyspepsia, -ae, f., *dyspepsia*.

dyspepticus, -a, -um, *dyspep-*
tic (subst., a dyspeptic).
ē, ex, prep. with abl., *out of,*
from.
eczema, -atis, n., *eczema*.
edō, -ere, ēdī, ēsus, *eat*.
efferēns, -ntis, *bearing out or*
away; efferent.
effervescēns, -ntis, *boiling up*.
elegāns, -ntis, *elegant*.
ēluviēs, -ēī, f., *discharge*.
Elysium, -ī, m., *abode of the*
blest; Elysium.
emeticus, -a, -um, *causing*
vomiting; emetic.
eminentia, -ae, f., *eminence*.
emō, -ere, -ēmī, emptus, *buy*.
empiricus, -ī, n., *quack;*
empiric.
emplastrum, -ī, n., *plaster*.
ēnsiformis, -e, *sword-shaped;*
ensiform.
eō, ire, ivī, itus, *go*.
epilepsia, -ae, f., *epilepsy*.
epiploicus, -a, -um, *relating*
to the epiplōon (omentum).
epitheliōma, -atis, n., *skin-*
cancer.
equinus, -a, -um, *of a horse;*
equine.
ergota, -ae, f., *ergot*.
errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wander,*
err.
eruditus, -a, -um, *learned,*
educated; erudite.
erysipelas, -atis, n., *erysipelas*.
et, conj., *and*.

et-et, conj., *both-and*.

ethmoidālis, -e (ἠθμός, a sieve),
ethmoid.

etiam, conj., *even*.

eucalyptus, -ī, m., *eucalyptus*.

euonymus, -ī, m., *wahoo*; *euonymous*.

eupatōrium, -ī, n., *boneset*;
eupatorium.

Eustachius, -ī, m., *Eustachius*.
(See Anatomical Proper Names.)

exanthema, -atis, n., *a rash*;
exanthem.

excessus, -ūs, m., *departure*.

excīdō, -ere, -idī, īsus, *cut out*; *excise*.

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *excite*.

expectatiō, -ōnis, f., *expectation*.

experimentum, -ī, n., *experiment*.

expressiō, -ōnis, f., *expression*.

exsiccatūs, -a, -um, *dried out*.

exsudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
sweat out; *exude*.

externus, -a, -um, *external*.

extensor, -ōris, m., *extender*;
extensor.

extractum, -ī, n., *extract*.

faciēs, -ēī, f., *face, countenance*.

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, *make*.

Fallōpius, -ī, m., *Fallopian*.
(See Anatomical Proper Names.)

falx, -cis, f., *sickle (a sickle-shaped process)*.

familia, -ae (or -as), f., *family*.

fascia, -ae, f., *band*; *fascia*.

fasiculus, -ī, m., *a small bundle of fibers*.

fauces, -ium, f., *upper part of throat*; *pharynx*.

febrifuga, -ae, f., *agent that reduces fever*; *febrifuge*.

febris, -is, f., *fever*.

fēmina, -ae, f., *woman*.

femorālis, -e, of the thigh;
femoral.

femur, -oris, n., *thigh*; *thigh-bone*.

fenestra, -ae, f., *window*; *an opening in the wall of the tympanum*.

ferē, adv., *almost*.

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron*.

fibrilla, -ae, f., *filament*; *fibril*.

fibrōsus, -a, -um, *fibrous*.

fibula, -ae, f., *clasp*; *outer bone of leg*.

fidēs, -eī, f., *faith, trustworthiness*.

fidus, -a, -um, *faithful, trustworthy*.

filia, -ae, f., *daughter*.

fillius, -ī, m., *son*.

filix, -icis, f., *fern*.

fimbria, -ae, f., *fringe*.

fimbriātus, -a, -um, *fringed*;
fimbriated.

finiō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, *end, finish*.

fiō, fierī, factus, *be made*.

fissūra, -ae, f., *cleft, fissure*.

flavus, -a, -um, *yellow*.

flexilis, -e, *flexible*.
flexor, -ōris, m., *muscle that bends; flexor*.
flos, flōris, m., *flower*.
fluidus, -a, -um, *fluid*.
flumen, -inis, n., *river*.
fluō, -ere, fluxī, fluxus, *flow*.
fluor, -ōris, m., *flux, flow*.
foetus, -ūs, m., *embryo; foetus*.
foetidus, -a, -um, *offensive; fetid*.
folium, -ī, n., *leaf*.
folliculus, -ī, m., *a small secretory sac; follicle*.
fōns, -ntis, m., *fountain, spring*.
forāmen, -inis, n., *opening or passage*.
formō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *form*.
formula, -ae, f., *recipe, formula*.
fornicātus, -a, -um, *arched*.
fornix, -icis, m., *arch, vault; fornix*.
fortis, -e, *strong, brave*.
fossa, -ae, f., *ditch, depression; fossa*.
fovea, -ae, f., *small pit, depression*.
fractus, -a, -um, *broken*.
fragilitās, -ātis, f., *brittleness*.
frēnum, -ī, n., *a bridle; a membranous fold; frenum*.
frigidus, -a, -um, *cold*.
fructus, -ūs, m., *fruit*.
frumentum, -ī, n., *corn, grain*.
frustum, -ī, n., *piece, bit*.
funetiō, -ōnis, f., *execution; normal action; function*.

fuscus, -a, -um, *brown*.
fūsiformis, -e, *spindle-shaped; fusiform*.

Galēnus, -ī, m., *Galen*. (See Anatomical Proper Names.)
gallus, -ī, m., *cock*.
ganglion, -iī, n., *ganglion*.
ganglioniformis, -e, *ganglion-like*.
gastrocnemius, -ī, m., *muscle of calf of the leg; gastrocnemius*.
gelsemium, -ī, n., *gelsemium; yellow jasmine (root)*.
gemellus, -a, -um, *paired, twin*.
gena, -ae, f., *the cheek*.
geniō-hyo-glossus, -ī, m., *muscle attached to chin, hyoid bone and tongue*.
gentiāna, -ae, f., *gentian*.
genu, -ūs, n., *knee*.
genus, generis, n., *kind*.
Germānus, -a, -um, *German*.
germinātivus, -a, -um, *germinative; germinal*.
glabrus, -a, -um, *smooth*.
glaciēs, -ēī, f., *ice*.
gladiolus, -ī, m. (lit., *a small sword*), *middle piece of sternum; gladiolus*.
glandula, -ae, f., *small gland*.
glans, glandis, f. (lit., *an acorn*), *bulbous end of penis or clitoris; glans*.
globus, -ī, m., *globe*.

glomerulus, -ī, m., *small ball, or tuft of vessels; glomerule.*

glottis, -idis, f. (Gr.), *the aperture of the larynx; glottis.*

glūteus, -a, -um (γλουτός, *the buttock*), *of the buttock; gluteal.*

glycerinum, -ī, n., *glycerine.*

glyceritum, -ī, m., *glycerite.*

glycyrrhiza, -ae, f., *liquorice.*

Graafianus, -a, -um, *Graafian.*

(See GRAAF, REGNIER DE, Anatomical Proper Names.)

gracilis, -e, *slender, graceful.*

Graecus, -a, -um, *Greek.*

granulōsus, -a, -um, *granular.*

granum, -ī, n., *grain.*

gratus, -a, -um, *agreeable, pleasing.*

gubernaculum, -ī, n. (lit., *a helm*), *applied to fetal cord directing descent of testes; gubernaculum.*

gummi, indecl., *gum.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *taste.*

gutta, -ae, f., *drop.*

gŷrus, -ī, m., *circle, ring, convolution (of the brain).*

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *have.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *inhabit.*

hallex, -icis, or *hallux*, -ucis, f., *the great toe.*

harmonia, -ae, f., *harmony, "suture of harmony."*

Harvey, indecl., m., *Harvey.*

helix, -icis, f. (ἑλξ, *a tendril*), *outer ring of the external ear; helix.* [hemispherical.]

hemisphericus, -a, -um,

hēpar, *hepatis*, n. (Gr.), *liver.*

herba, -ae, f., *herb.*

heri, adv., *yesterday.*

hernia, -ae, f., *rupture.*

hiātus, -ūs, m., *opening, aperture.*

hic, haec, hoc, *this.*

Highmorianus, -a, -um, *of Highmore.* (See Anatomical Proper Names.)

hilāris, -e, *cheerful.*

hilus, -ī, m., *small fissure or depression.*

hippocampus, -ī, m. (lit., *sea-horse*), *applied to two convolutions of brain (major and minor); hippocampus.*

Hippocraticus, -a, -um, *of Hippocrates; Hippocratic.* (See Notes.)

homo, -inis, m., *man.*

horribilis, -e, *horrible.*

humānus, -a, -um, *human.*

humerus, -ī, m., *bone of upper arm; humerus.*

hūmor, -ōris, m., *fluid; humor.*

hydrargyrum, -ī, n., *mercury.*

hydrastis, -is, f., *golden seal (root); hydrastis.*

hyoideus, -a, -um, *hyoid.*

hyoglossus, -ī, m., *muscle attached to hyoid and tongue; hyoglossus.*

- hyoseyamus**, -ī, m., *henbane*;
hyoscyamus.
- ignārus**, -a, -um, *ignorant*.
- ilēum**, -ī, n. (ἐλκεν, *to twist*),
third portion of small intestine;
ileum.
- ileo-pectineus**, -a, -um, *pertain-
ing to the pectineus muscle
and the ilium*; *ileo-pectineal*.
- iliacus**, -a, -um, *of or pertain-
ing to the flanks or ilium*;
iliac.
- ilium**, -ī, n., *upper part of in-
nominate bone*; *ilium*.
- ille**, illa, illud, *he, she, it*.
- immōbillis**, -e, *immovable*.
- immōbilitas**, -ātis, f., *immo-
bility*. [fellow.
- impar**, -is, *without a mate or*
- impediō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, *hin-
der, check, prevent*.
- imperītus**, -a, -um, *unskilled*.
- impūrus**, -a, -um, *impure*.
- īmus**, -a, -um, *lowest*.
- in**, prep. with abl., *in*.
- incisūra**, -ae, f., *groove or
notch*.
- incus**, -udis, f. (lit., *anvil*),
ossicle of middle ear; *incus*.
- index**, -icis, c. (lit., *an in-
former*), *forefinger*.
- Indicus**, -a, -um, *Indian*.
- inertia**, -ae, f., *inactivity, in-
ertness*.
- infans**, -ntis, c., *infant*.
- inferior**, -ius, *lower*; *inferior*.
- inflammatiō**, -ōnis, f., *in-
flammation*.
- infraspīnātus**, -a, -um, *be-
neath the spine (of the scapula)*;
infraspinate.
- infundibulum**, ī, n., *funnel*;
infundibulum.
- infūsum**, -ī, m., *infusion*.
- ingressus**, -ūs, m., *entrance*.
- innominātus**, -a, -um, *un-
named*; *innominate*.
- inter**, prep. with acc., *between*.
- intermittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -mis-
sus, *intermit*.
- internōdium**, -ī, n., *space
between two joints*; *internode*.
- internus**, -a, -um, *inner*.
- interosseus**, -a, -um, *between
bones*; *interosseous*.
- interpositus**, -a, -um, *placed
between*.
- idem**, eadem, idem, *same*.
- inter-tragicus**, -a, -um, *be-
tween the tragus and anti-
tragus*.
- intestīnum**, -ī, n., *intestine*.
- intumescētia**, -ae, f., *an
enlargement*; *intumescence*.
- inveniō**, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus,
find, discover.
- inversiō**, -ōnis, f., *inversion*.
- iodidum**, -ī, n., *iodide*.
- ipecacuanhæ**, -ae, f., *ipecac*.
- ipse**, ipsa, ipsum, *himself, her-
self, itself*.
- iris**, iridis, f. (lit., *the rain-
bow*), *a membrane of the eye*;
iris.

iris, *iridis*, f., *iris*; *blue flag*.

is, *ea*, *id*, *he*, *she*, *it*.

ischium, -ī, n., *lowermost portion of the innominate bone; ischium*.

isthmus, -ī, m., *a narrow pass or band; isthmus*.

iter, *itineris*, n., *way; passage-way*.

Jalapa, -ae, f., *Jalap*.

jecur, *jecinoris*, n., *liver*.

jejūnum, -ī, n. (*jejūnus*, -a, -um, *hungry*), *second portion of small intestine; jejunum*.

jūcunde, adv., *happily, pleasantly*.

jūglans, *juglandis*, f., *walnut*.

jūgulāris, -e, *jugular*.

jūniperus, -ī, f., *juniper-tree*.

juvenis, -is, m. and f., adj. and subst., *young; a youth*.

Krameria, -ae, f., *rhatany (root); krameria*.

labium, -ī, n., *lip*.

lacer, -a, -um, *lacerated, mutilated*.

lachryma, -ae, f., *tear*.

lachrymālis, -e, *pertaining to tears; lachrymal*.

lactās, -ātis, m., *a salt of lactic acid; lactate*.

lactiferus, -a, -um, *milk-bearing; lactiferous*.

lacūna, -ae, f., dim. (*lacus*), *a small cavity; lacuna*.

lacus, -ūs, m., *lake, basin, reservoir*.

lamella, -ae, f., dim. (*lamina*), *layer*.

lamina, -ae, f., *thin plate, layer*.

lāna, -ae, f., *wool*.

larynx, -yngis, m., *larynx*.

lassus, -a, -um, *weary*.

laterālis, -e, *lateral*.

Latīne, adv., *in Latin*.

lātus, -a, -um, *broad*.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *praise*.

lavandula, -ae, f., *lavender*.

lavō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, or *lavi, lautus, wash*.

laxātor, -ōris, m., *a muscle that loosens; relaxer*.

legō, -ere, -lēgī, *lectus, bring together; collect*.

leniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *calm, soothe, assuage*.

lenticulāris, -e, *lentil-shaped (double-convex), lenticular*.

lentus, -a, -um, *sticky*.

letifer, -a, -um, *deadly*.

levātor, -ōris, m., *a muscle that lifts or elevates; lifter*.

levis, -e, *light*.

lien, -ēnis, m., *spleen*.

lienālis, -e, *of the spleen*.

ligamentōsus, -a, -um, *ligamentous*.

ligamentum, -ī, n., *ligament*.

lignum, -ī, n., *wood*.

limbus, -ī, m., *border, band, fringe*.

limitāns, -ntis, *limiting*.

limon, -ōnis, f., *lemon*.

linea, -ae, f., *line*.

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue*.

linguālis, -e, *of the tongue*;
lingual.

linimentum, -ī, n., *liniment*.

linum, -ī, n., *flax*.

lipōma, -atis, n., *a fatty tumor*; *lipoma*.

liquidus, -a, -um, *liquid*.

liquor, -ōris, m., *solution, fluid*.

Lister, indecl., *Lister, Sir Joseph, an English surgeon*. (See Notes.)

lobulus, -ī, m., *lobule*.

lobus, -ī, m., *lobe*.

longitudinālis, -e, *longitudinal*.

longus, -a, -um, *long*.

lotiō, -ōnis, f., *wash, lotion*.

lucidus, -a, -um, *clear, transparent*.

lumbālis, -e, *of the loins*;
lumbar.

lumbricālis, -e (*lumbricus*, *an earthworm*), *a name given to certain small muscles of hand and foot*.

lumbus, -ī, m., *loin*.

lūnula, -ae, f., *small crescent*;
lunula.

lupulīna, -ae, f., *yellow powder from the scales of the hop*;
lupulin.

luxatiō, -ōnis, f., *dislocation*.

luteus, -a, -um, *yellow*.

lymp̄ha, -ae, f., *chyle; lymph*.

mācerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
soak, macerate.

macula, -ae, f., *spot; macule*.

magister, -trī, m., *teacher, master*.

magnesia, -ae, f., *magnesia*.

magnus, -a, -um, *large, great*.

māla, -ae, f., *the cheek-bone*.

malaria, -ae, f., *malaria*.

malignus, -a, -um, *malignant*.

malleolus, -ī, m., *projection of tibia, or fibula at the ankle-joint; malleolus*.

malleus, -ī, m. (lit., *hammer*),
small bone of middle ear;
malleus.

malus, -a, -um, *bad*.

mamma, -ae, f., *breast (especially of females)*.

mandibulum, -ī, n., *a jaw*.

māne, indecl., n., *morning*.

manūbrium, -ī, n. (lit., *a handle, hilt*), *upper part of sternum; manubrium*.

manus, -ūs, f., *hand*.

massa, -ae, f., *mass*.

masticō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
chew.

mastoideus, -a, -um, *nipple-like; mastoid*.

mater, -tris, f., *mother*.

māteria, -ae, f., *materials*.

māternus, -a, -um, *maternal*.

matrix, -icis, f., *source, origin*.

maxilla, -ae, f., *jaw-bone, jaw*.

meātus, -ūs, m., *opening*;
passage.

mediānus, -a, -um, *middle*,
median.

mediastīnum, -ī, n., *space be-*
tween the two pleurae.

medicāmen, -inis, n., *drug*.

medicāmentārius, -a, -um,
druggist.

medicāmentum, -ī, n., *drug*.

medicātus, -a, -um, *medicated*.

medicīna, -ae, f., *medicine*.

medicus, -ī, m., *physician*,
doctor.

medius, -a, -um, *middle*.

medulla, -ae, f., *marrow*.

membrāna, -ae, f., *membrane*.

membrum, -ī, n., *member*.

memoria, -ae, f., *memory*.

mentha, -ae, f., *mint*.

mentum, -ī, n., *chin*.

mesentericus, -a, -um, *of the*
mesentery; mesenteric.

metacarpus, -ī, m., *part of*
the hand between fingers and
wrist; metacarpus.

metus, -ūs, m., *fear*.

miles, -itis, m., *soldier*.

minerālis, -e, *mineral*.

miscēō, -ēre, *miscuī*, *mixtus*,
mix.

miser, -a, -um, *poor, wretched*.

mistūra, -ae, f., *mixture*.

mitis, -e, *mild*.

mitto, -ere, *mīsi*, *missus*, *send*.

mobilis, -e, *movable*.

mobilitās, -ātis, f., *mobility*.

modiolus, -ī, m. (*lit.*, *a small*
measure), *hollow cone in the*
cochlea of the ear; modiolus.

molāris, -e (*mola*, *mill*), *a*
term applied to the grinder-
teeth; molar.

molliō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *soften*,
mitigate.

mollis, -e, *soft*.

molitiēs, -ēī, f., *softness*.

mons, -ntis, m., *mountain*.

montānus, -a, -um, *of a moun-*
tain; mountain (adj.).

monticulus, -ī, m., *dim.*
(mons), small eminence.

morbis, -ī, m., *disease*.

mordeō, -ēre, *momordī*, *mor-*
sus, *bite*.

moritūrus, -a, -um, *part.,*
about to die.

morphīna, -ae, f., *morphine*.

morrhua, -ae, f., *a genus of*
fishes, including the cod; cod.

mors, *mortis*, f., *death*.

morsus, -ūs, m., *bite*.

mortarium, -ī, n., *mortar*.

mōtor, -ōris, m., *that which*
moves; mover.

moveō, -ēre, *mōvī*, *mōtus*,
move.

mox, *adv.*, *presently, soon*,
directly.

mucilāgō, -inis, f., *mucilage*.

mucōsus, -a, -um, *mucous*.

mulceō, -ere, *mulsi*, *mulsus*,
soothe, allay.

multifidus, -a, -um, *many-*
cleft.

multus, -a, -um, *much, many*.

muriāticus, -a, -um, *muriatic*.

museulus, -ī, m., *muscle*.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, f., *change*.

myōma, -atis, n., *a muscular tumor; myoma*.

myristica, -ae, f., *nutmeg*.

myrtiformis, -e, *shaped like the myrtle-leaf or berry; myrtiform*.

nāris, -is, f., *nostril*.

nāsus, -ī, m., *nose*.

natō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swim, float*.

natūra, -ae, f., *nature*.

nauta, -ae, m., *sailor*.

naviculāris, -e, *boat-shaped; nautical*.

neglectus, -a, -um, *neglected*.

nēmō, -inis, m. and f., *no one*.

nervus, -ī, m., *nerve*.

nescio, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *not know; be ignorant of*.

neurilemma, -atis, n., *nerve-sheath*.

nietitāns, -ntis, *winking*.

nil, indecl., *nothing*.

nimium, adv., *too often*.

nisi, conj., *unless*.

nitrās, -ātis, m., *nitrate*.

nitricus, -a, -um, *nitric*.

nitrosus, -a, -um, *nitrous*.

nōmen, -inis, n., *name*.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *name*.

nōn, adv., *not*.

nondum, adv., *not yet*.

nōnus, -a, -um, *ninth*. [*know*].

noseo, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, *learn*,

novem, indecl., *nine*.

novus, -a, -um, *new*.

nox, noctis, f., *night*.

nucha, -ae, f., *nape of neck*.

nucleus, -ī, m., *vesicular body within a cell; nucleus*.

nullus, -a, -um, *no, none*.

numerus, -ī, m., *number*.

nunc, adv., *now*.

nux-vomica, nucis-vomicae, f., *nux-vomica*.

nymphae, -ārum, f., *the labia minora, two folds of the mucous membrane of the vulva*.

obliquus, -a, -um, *oblique*.

oblongātus, -a, -um, *oblong*.

obturātor, -ōris, m., *that which stops up; obstructor*.

octō, indecl., *eight*.

oculus, -ī, m., *eye*.

odontalgia, -ae, f., *toothache*.

oesophagus, -ī, m., *gullet; oesophagus*.

officīna, -ae, f., *office*.

officinālis, -e, *officinal*.

oleorēsina, -ae, f., *oleoresin*.

oleum, -ī, n., *oil*.

olfactōrius, -a, -um, *olfactory*.

omentum, -ī, n., *epiplōon; omentum*.

omnis, -e, *every, all*.

operculum, -ī, n. (*lit., a cover or lid*), applied to a group of convolutions in the cerebrum, between the two divisions of the fissure of Sylvius.

- ophthalmicus**, -a, -um, of the eye; *ophthalmic*.
opium, -ī, n., *opium*.
oppōnēns, -ntis, *opposing*.
opticus, -a, -um, *optic*.
opus, operis, n., *work*.
orbiculāris, -e, *spherical, circular*; *orbicular*.
orbita, -ae, f. (**orbis**, a circle), the cavity which lodges the eye; *orbit*.
ordō, -inis, m., *row*. [*orifice*.]
orificium, -ī, n., *opening*; **orior**, -irī, ortus, *arise*.
os, oris, n., *mouth*.
os, ossis, n., *bone*.
ossiculum, -ī, n., *small bone*.
osteitis, -idis, f., *inflammation of bone*.
ostium, -ī, n., *an opening*.
ovālis, -e, *egg-shaped, oval*.
ovum, -ī, n., *egg*.
oxalās, -ātis, m., *a salt of oxalic acid*; *oxalate*.
oxidum, -ī, n., *oxide*.
palato-glossus, -ī, m., *a muscle attached to palate and tongue*; *palato-glossus*.
palātum, -ī, n., *palate*.
palpēbra, -ae, f., *eyelid*.
pālus, -ūdis, f., *marsh, swamp*.
panereās, -ātis, n., *pancreas*.
pancreāticus, -a, -um, *pancreatic*.
papilla, -ae, f., *a nipple, a small eminence*; *papilla*.
papillāris, -e, *resembling or covered with papillae*; *papillary*.
pār, paris, n., *a pair*.
parasiticus, -a, -um, *parasitic*.
paries, -iētis, m., *wall*.
parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare*.
pars, partis, f., *part*.
partus, -ūs, m., *parturition, childbirth*.
parvus, -a, -um, *small*.
patella, -ae, f., dim. (**patera**, a bowl), *kneepan*; *patella*.
pater, -tris, m., *father*.
patheticus, -a, -um, *that which moves the passions*; *a name given to the fourth pair of nerves*.
patria, -ae, f., *fatherland, country*.
paucus, -a, -um, *few*.
pectinātus, -a, -um, *resembling the teeth of a comb*; *pectinate*.
pectineus, -a, -um, *comb-like*.
pectiniformis, -e, *comb-like*.
pectorālis, -e, of the breast; *pectoral*.
pectus, pectoris, n., *breast, bosom*.
pellūcidus, -a, -um, *transparent*.
pelvis, -is, f., *basin*; *pelvis*.
penis, -is, m., *penis*.
pensō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *weigh*.

pepsinum, -ī, n., *pepsin*.

per, prep. with acc., *through*.

percolō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *filter, strain*.

perforō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *bore through, perforate*.

pericardium, -ī, n., *membranous sac enclosing the heart; pericardium*. [ous.

periculōsus, -a, -um, *danger-*

perinēum, -ī, n., *space between ischiatic tuberosities, anus and genital organs; perineum*.

peritonēum, -ī, n., *the serous membrane lining the abdominal cavity and covering most of the organs contained therein; peritoneum*.

perītus, -a, -um, *skilled*.

peronēus, -a, -um (περόνη, *fibula*), *relating to the fibula; peroneal*.

persōna, -ae, f., *person*.

perspiratōrius, -a, -um, *relating to perspiration; perspiratory*.

pēs, pedis, m., *foot*.

petō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, *seek*.

petrolātum, -ī, n., *petrolatum; vaseline*.

petrōsus, -a, -um, *rock-like; petrous*.

pharmacopoeia, -a, f., *pharmacopoeia*.

phiala, ae, f., *vial*. [pher.

philosophus, -ī, m., *philoso-*

phosphās, -ātis, m., *a salt of phosphoric acid; phosphate*.

phrenicus, -a, -um, *of the diaphragm; phrenic*.

phthisis, -is, f., *progressive emaciation, consumption; phthisis*.

physostigma, -atis, n., *Calabar bean; physostigma*.

piger, -gra, -grum, *lazy*.

pigmentum, -ī, n., *pigment*.

pilula, -ae, f., *pill*.

pilus, -ī, m., *hair*.

pineālis, -e, *resembling a pine cone; pineal*.

pinna, -ae, f. (lit., *feather*), *pavilion of the ear; pinna*.

piper, piperis, n., *pepper*.

piperītus, -a, -um, *pepper, peppery*. [pisiiform.

pisiformis, -e, *pea-formed;*

pistillum, -ī, n., *pestle*.

pituitārius, -a, -um (*pituita*, *phlegm or mucus*), *pituitary (applied to a reddish-gray body occupying the sella Turcica of the sphenoid bone, from a former erroneous belief that it discharged mucus into the nostrils)*.

pius, -a, -um, *tender*.

pix, picis, f., *pitch*.

placenta, -ae, f. (lit., *a cake*), *organ of nutrition for fetus; placenta*.

plantāris, -e, *relating to the sole of the foot; plantar*.

- plānus**, -a, -um, *flat, level, smooth.*
- platysma**, -atis, n. (lit., *an expansion*), *applied to a broad, thin, subcutaneous muscle of the neck.*
- pleura**, -ae, f., *a serous membrane lining the chest and covering the lungs; pleura.*
- plexus**, -ūs, m., *network; plexus.*
- plica**, -ae, f., *fold.*
- plumbum**, -ī, n., *lead.*
- poculum**, -ī, n., *cup.*
- pollex**, -icis, f., *the thumb.*
- pomum**, -ī, n., *apple.*
- pons**, pontis, m., *bridge.*
- poples**, poplitis, m., *ham of the knee; popliteal space.*
- poplitēus**, -a, -um, *relating to the ham; popliteal.*
- populus**, -ī, m., *people.*
- portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *carry.*
- portiō**, -ōnis, f., *portion.*
- porus**, -ī, m., *channel, canal.*
- post**, prep. with acc., *behind.*
- postea**, adv., *afterward.*
- posticus**, -a, -um, *hindmost.*
- potassium**, -ī, n., *potassium.*
- potēns**, -ntis, *powerful.*
- potiō**, -ōnis, *a drink, draught.*
- potō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *drink.*
- potus**, -ūs, m., *drink.* [*prepare.*
- praeparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare.*
- praeparatiō**, -ōnis, f., *preparation.* [*prepuce.*
- praeputium**, -ī, n., *foreskin;*
- praescribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, *prescribe.*
- praescriptum**, -ī, n., *prescription.*
- praesēns**, -ntis, *present.*
- praestāns**, -ntis, *excellent.*
- pressiō**, -ōnis, f., *pressure.*
- primus**, -a, -um, *first.*
- princeps**, -ipis, *the first; chief, principal.*
- privō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deprive.*
- prō**, prep. with abl., *for, in behalf of.*
- processus**, -ūs, m., *a prominence; process.*
- profundus**, -a, -um, *deep.*
- pronātor**, -ōris, m., *a muscle which turns the palm of the hand downward; pronator.*
- properō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hasten.*
- proprius**, -a, -um, *one's own; special, proper.*
- prudēns**, -ntis, *prudent.*
- pterygium**, -ī, n., *an eye disease; pterygium.*
- publicus**, -a, -um, *public.*
- puella**, -ae, f., *girl.*
- pugnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fight.*
- puleher**, -ehra, -chrum, *beautiful.*
- pulmo**, -ōnis, m., *lung.*
- pulmonālis**, -e, *of the lungs; pulmonary.*
- pulverō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *powder; pulverize.*

- pulvis**, pulveris, m., *powder*.
punctum, -ī, n., *point*.
puniō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *punish*.
pūpilla, -ae, f., *pupil (of eye)*.
pupillāris, -e, *pupillary*; applied to a delicate membrane which covers the pupil of the eye in the foetus.
purgātivus, -a, -um, *purgative*.
purificātus, -a, -um, *purified*.
pūrus, -a, -um, *pure*.
pyramidālis, -e, *pyramidal*.
pyramis, -idis, f., *pyramid*.
pyriformis, -e, *pear-shaped*; *pyriform*.
- quadrātus**, -a, -um, *four-sided, square*.
quadriceps, -cipitis, *four-headed*.
quadrigeminus, -a, -um, *fourfold, four*.
quaestiō, -ōnis, f., *question*.
quam, adv., *than*.
quartus, -a, -um, *fourth*.
quassia, -ae, f., *quassia*.
quatuor, indecl., *four*.
quatuordecim, indecl., *fourteen*.
que, conj., *and*.
quinīna, -ae, f., *quinine*.
quis, quae, quid, *who, which, what*.
quondam, adv., *formerly*.
quoque, conj., *also*.
quot, indecl., *how many*.
- rabiēs**, -ēī, f., *madness; rabies*.
radiālis, -e, *of the radius; radial*.
radiātus, -a, -um, *radiated*.
radius, -ī, m. (lit., rod), *smaller bone of the forearm; radius*.
radix, -icis, f., *root*.
ramus, -ī, m., *branch*.
rāro, adv., *rarely*.
rārus, -a, -um, *rare*.
recens, adv., *recently*.
receptaculum, -ī, n., *receptacle*.
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *take*.
recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *refresh*.
rectus, -a, -um, *straight*.
reflexus, -a, -um, *turned back; reflected*. [lieve.
relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *re-*
remedium, -ī, n., *remedy*.
removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *remove*.
remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send back; remit*.
ren, renis, m. (usually pl.), *kidney*.
renalis, -e, *of the kidney; renal*.
reperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertus, *find*.
reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus, *check; repress*.
requiesco, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus, *rest*.

rēs, *reī*, f., *thing*.

rēsina, -ae, f., *resin*.

rēspirātiō, -ōnis, f., *respiration*.

rēs publica, -ae, f., *republic*.

rēte, -is, n., *net*.

reticulāris, -e, *like a net*; *reticular*.

retina, -ae, f., *retina*.

retrāhēns, -ntis, *drawing back*, *retracting*.

rheumatismus, -ī, m., *rheumatism*.

ricinus, -ī, m. (lit., *a tick*, *which the seeds resemble*), *the castor-oil plant* (**Ricinus communis**).

rigor, -ōris, m., *stiffness*, *chill*; *rigor*.

rima, -ae, f., *slit*, *cleft*.

risōrius, -ī, m., *the smiling muscle*; *portion of platysma myoides*.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask*.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, *Roman*.

rosa, -ae, f., *rose*.

rostrum, -ī, n., *beak*.

rotātor, -ōris, m., *that which rotates*; *rotator*.

rotundus, -a, -um, *round*.

rubeola, -ae, f., *measles*.

ruber, -bra, -brum, *red*.

rubor, -ōris, m., *redness*.

rūga, -ae, f., *a wrinkle*, *fold*.

rumex, -icis, m. and f., *yellow dock*.

sabulum, -ī, n., *sand*.

saccharātus, -a, -um, *saccharated*.

saccharum, -ī, n., *sugar*.

sacciformis, -e, *sac-like*.

saccus, -ī, m., *a sack or bag*.

sacrum, -ī, n. (**os sacrum**), *sacred-bone*, *the bone above the coccyx*; *sacrum*.

saepe, adv., *often*.

sal, -is, m. and f., *salt*.

salicīnum, -ī, n., *salicin*.

salicylās, -ātis, m., *salicylate*.

salix, -icis, f., *willow*.

salol, indecl., *salol*.

sānābilis, -e, *curable*.

sanguis, -guinis, m., *blood*.

sānitās, -ātis, f., *healing*.

sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *heal*, *cure*.

sapientia, -ae, f., *wisdom*.

sapō, -ōnis, m., *soap*.

sarcōma, -atis, n., *a tumor of fleshy consistence and of embryonic cells*; *sarcoma*.

sartōrius, -ī, m., *the tailor muscle*; *sartorius*.

scabiēs, -ēī, f., *itch*; *scabies*.

scāla, -ae, f., *ladder*.

scalēnus, -a, -um, *of unequal sides*.

scaphoideus, -a, -um, *boat-shaped*; *scaphoid*.

scapula, -ae, f., *shoulder blade*.

scarlatīna, -ae, f., *scarlet fever*.

Scarpa, -ae, m., *Scarpa*. (See Anatomical Proper Names.)

- schola**, -ae, f. (lit., *leisure given to learning*), school.
scientia, -ae, f., *knowledge, science*.
scilla, -ae, f., *squill*.
sciō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, *know*.
scribō, -ere, scripsī, scriptus, *write*.
scriptōrius, -a, -um, *of a writer, writer's*.
seborrhēa, -ae, f., *seborrhea*.
secundus, -a, -um, *second*.
sed, conj., *but*.
sēdes, -is, f., *seat*.
segmentum, -ī, n., *segment*.
sella, -ae, f., *saddle*.
sēmi-circulāris, -e, *semi-circular*.
sēmi-ellipticus, -a, -um, *semi-elliptical*.
sēmi-lunāris, -e, *semi-lunar*.
sēmi-membranōsus, -a, -um, *semi-membranous*.
seminālis, -e, *seminal*.
seminiferus, -a, -um, *semen-bearing*.
sēmis, sēmissis (or indecl.), m., *half*.
sēmitendinōsus, -a, -um, *semi-tendinous*.
senectus, -tūtis, f., *old age*.
senex, senis, m., *old man*.
senilitās, -ātis, *the feebleness of old age; senility*.
senna, -ae, f., *senna*.
sentiō, -īre, -sī, -sus, *feel*.
septem, indecl., *seven*.
septum, -ī, n., *partition, septum*.
sequestrum, -ī, n., *a portion of dead bone; sequestrum*.
seriēs, -ēī, f., *row, series*.
sermō, -ōnis, m., *conversation*.
serrātus, -a, -um, *notched like a saw; serrated*.
servus, -ī, m., *servant, assistant*.
sesamoideus, -a, -um, *like a sesame seed; sesamoid (applied to a bone developed in a tendon.)*
seu, conj., *whether*.
signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *write, direct*.
simplex, -icis, *simple*.
similō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *resemble*.
sināpis, -is, f., *mustard*.
sinister, -tra, -trum, *left*.
sinus, -ūs, m. (lit., *a bay*), *any cavity whose interior is more expanded than the entrance; sinus*.
sitis, -is, f., *thirst*.
soda, -ae, f., *soda*.
sodium, -ī, n., *sodium*.
soleus, -ī, m. (*solum, sole*), *a muscle in the leg resembling the sole of a shoe*.
solitārius, -a, -um, *solitary*.
somnificus, -a, -um, *sleep-producing*.
somnus, -ī, m., *sleep*.
sopor, -ōris, m., *deep sleep*.

- spectrum**, -ī, n., *image*.
spēs, speī, f., *hope*.
sphenoideus, -a, -um, *wedge-shaped; sphenoid*.
sphincter, -teris, n., *that which constricts; a sphincter*.
spīna, -ae, f. (a thorn), *a process on the surface of a bone; the backbone*.
spinālis, -e, *spinal*.
spinōsus, -a, -um, *spiny*.
spirālis, -e, *spiral*.
spiritus, -ūs, m., *spirit*.
splēnius, -a, -um, *resembling the spleen; applied to a muscle of the back and neck*.
spongiōsus, -a, -um, *spongy*.
squamōsus, -a, -um, *scaly; squamous*.
stapēdius, -ī, m., *a muscle acting upon the stapes; stapedius*.
stapes, -pedis, m. (lit., stirrup), *innermost bone of the middle ear*.
sternum, -ī, n., *breast-bone; sternum*.
stertor, -ōris, m., *snoring*.
stomachālis, -e, *stomachic*.
stomachus, -ī, m., *stomach*.
stramōnium, -ī, n., *James-town weed; stramonium*.
stria, -ae, f., *stripe; stria*.
striātus, -a, -um, *striped; striated*.
struō, -ere, -xī, -ctus, *arrange*.
strychnīna, -ae, f., *strychnine*.
stupor, -ōris, m., *dullness; stupor*.
stylo-glossus, -ī, m., *a muscle attached to the styloid process and tongue; stylo-glossus*.
sub, prep. with abl., *under*.
subanconeus, -a, -um, *under the elbow*.
subacetās, -ātis, m., *sub-acetate*.
sub-clavius, -a, -um, *under the clavicle; sub-clavian*.
sub-crūreus, -a, -um, *under the crureus muscle*.
sub-flāvus, -a, -um, *yellowish*.
subitō, adv., *suddenly*.
subitus, -a, -um, *sudden*.
sublimis, -e, *deep*.
submuriās, -ātis, m., *sub-muriate*.
subnitrās, -ātis, m., *sub-nitrate*.
subscapulāris, -e, *under the scapula; subscapular*.
substantia, -ae, f., *substance*.
subsultus, -ūs, m., *a jumping, a twitching*.
succus, -ī, m., *juice*.
sudor, -ōris, m., *sweat*.
sudoriferus, -a, -um, *sweat-bearing; sudoriferous*.
suleus, -ī, m., *furrow*.
sulphonal, indecl., *sulphonal*.
sulphās, -ātis, m., *sulphate*.
sulphuricus, -a, -um, *sulphuric*.

sum, esse, fui, *be.*

sūmō, -ere, -psi, -ptus, *take.*

super, prep. with acc. and abl.,
above.

supercilium, -ī, n., *eyebrow.*

superficiālis, -e, *superficial.*

superficiēs, -ēī, f., *surface.*

superior, -ius, *upper; superior.*

supinātor, -ōris, m., *a muscle
which turns the palm of the
hand upward; supinator.*

supraspinātus, -a, -um, *above
the spine (of scapula); supra-
spinat.*

suppositōrium, -ī, n., *sup-
pository.*

suspensōrium, -ī, n., *that
which suspends.* [pensory.]

suspensōrius, -a, -um, *sus-*

sustentaculum, -ī, n., *a prop,
support.*

sutūra, -ae, f., *seam, suture.*

Sylvius, -ī, m., *Sylvius.* (See
Anatomical Proper Names.)

sympatheticus, -a, -um, *sym-
pathetic.*

symphysis, -is, f., *junction of
bones; symphysis.*

symptōma, -atis, n., *symptom.*

synoviālis, -e, *synovial.*

tabacum, -ī, n., *tobacco.*

tāenia, -ae, f., *a band; t.
semi-circulāris*, *a layer in
the cerebrum; also, a genus of
intestinal worms; the tape-
worm.*

talus, -ī, m., *the heel.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tapētum, -ī, n. (*tapēte*,
carpet, tapestry), *a lining
membrane (193, 3); also, the
radiating fibers of the corpus
callōsum.*

taraxacum, -ī, n., *dandelion
(root); taraxacum.*

tarsus, -ī, m., *ankle.*

tartaricus, -a, -um, *tartaric.*

tartrās, -ātis, m., *tartrate.*

tegō, -erē, -xī, -ctum, *cover,
protect.*

tectōrium, -ī, n., *a covering.*

tectōrius, -a, -um, *protecting;
covering.*

temporālis, -e, *temporal.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time.*

tenax, -ācis, *holding fast;
tenacious.*

tendineus, -a, -um, *tendinous.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus,
stretch, reach.

tendō, -dinis, m., *tendon.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, -tus, *keep;
hold.*

tener, -a, -um, *delicate, tender.*

tensor, -ōris, m., *stretcher;
tensor.* [try.]

tentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *test,*

tentōrium, -ī, n., *a tent;
covering.*

tenuis, -e, *thin, small.*

tepidus, -a, -um, *lukewarm.*

terebinthina, -ae, f., *turpen-
tine.*

teres, -ētis, rounded, smooth.

tergum, -ī, n., back.

terminus, -ī, m., end.

tertius, -a, -um, third.

testis, -is, m., testicle.

thalamus, -ī, m. (lit., bed-chamber), place in which a nerve originates; thalamus.

Thebesius, -ī, m., *Thebesius*.
(See Anatomical Proper Names.)

theobrōma, -atis, n., cacao (food of the gods).

thoracicus, -a, -um, thoracic.

thorax, -ācis, m., chest; thorax.

thyroideus, -a, -um, having the shape of a folding door; thyroid.

tibia, -ae, f. (lit., a flute), inner bone of leg; tibia.

tigium, -ī, n., the specific name of the croton-oil plant.

tinctūra, -ae, f., tincture.

Tolu, indecl., n., Tolu.

Tolutānus, -a, -um, of Tolu.

tonicus, -a, -um, tonic.

tonsilla, -ae, f., tonsil.

toreular, -āris, n., a wine-press. [trachea.

trachea, -ae, f., windpipe;

tracheālis, -e, tracheal.

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, handle.

tragus, -ī, m. (τράγος, a goat), small nipple in front of external auditory meatus; so called because sometimes covered with hair; tragus.

transversālis, -e, transverse.

transversus, -a, -um, transverse.

trapezius, -a, -um, like a trapezium; that is, having no two sides parallel; applied to a muscle in the back.

trapezoideus, -a, -um, like a trapezium; trapezoid.

trauma, -atis, n., injury, wound.

tremor, -ōris, m., trembling; tremor.

trēs, tria, three.

triangulāris, -e, triangular.

triceps, -ipitis, three-headed.

trigeminus, -a, -um, three-fold.

trīgīnta, indecl., thirty.

trigōnum, -ī, n., triangle.

triquetrus, -a, -um, three-cornered; triangular.

trochiseus, -ī, m., troche.

trochlea, -ae, f., a pulley; a structure grooved like a pulley; trochlea.

tuba, -ae, f. (trumpet), tube.

tuber, -eris, n., swelling; protuberance.

tuberculum, -ī, n., a protuberance; tubercle.

tubulus, -ī, m., small tube.

tubus, -ī, m., tube.

tumor, -ōris, m., swelling; tumor.

tunica, -ae, f., coat, covering.

Turcicus, -a, -um, Turkish.

tussiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, cough.

tussis, -is, f., *cough*.

tūtāmen, -inis, n., *means of defense; a protection*.

tūtō, adv., *safely*.

tympanicus, -a, -um, *of the tympanum; tympanic*.

tympanum, -ī, m., *drum (of the ear), middle ear; tympanum*.

ubi, adv., *where*.

ulna, -ae, f., *larger bone of forearm; ulna*.

ulnāris, -e, *of the ulna; ulnar*.

uncia, -ae, f., *ounce*.

unciformis, -e, *hooked*.

uncinātus, -a, -um, *hooked; uncinatē*.

unguentum, -ī, n., *ointment*.

unguis, -is, m., *nail*.

ūnus, -a, -um, *one*.

urachus, -ī, m., *a fibrous cord connecting the summit of the bladder with the umbilicus*.

urbānus, -a, -um, *of the city; urbane*.

ureter, -teris, m., *ureter*.

urīna, -ae, f., *urine*.

uriniferus, -a, -um, *urine-bearing; uriniferous*.

usque, adv., *continuously; constantly*.

uterinus, -a, -um, *of the uterus; uterine*.

uterus, -ī, m., *womb; uterus*.

ūtilis, -e, *useful*.

uvula, -ae, f., *dim. (uva, bunch of grapes), a small appendix or tubercle; uvula*.

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife*.

vagīna, -ae, f., *sheath; vagina*.

vaginālis, -e, *sheath-like; vaginal*.

vagus, -a, -um, *wandering*.

valeriānās, -ātis, m., *valerianate*.

valetūdō, -inis, f., *health*.

validus, -a, -um, *strong, sturdy, healthy*.

valvula, -ae, f., *valve*.

varicella, -ae, f., *chicken-pox*.

variōla, -ae, f., *small-pox*.

Varōlius, -ī, m., *Varolius*.
(See Anatomical Proper Names.)

vās, vāsīs, n., *vessel*.

vasculōsus, -a, -um, *vascular*.

vasculum, -ī, n., *small vessel*.

vastus, -a, -um, *extensive; large*.

vegetābilis, -e, *vegetable*.

vehiculum, -ī, n., *vehicle*.

vel, conj., *either*.

vēlum, -ī, n., *veil*.

vēna, -ae, f., *vein*.

vendō, -ere, vendidī, *sell*.

veneficus, -ī, m., *poisoner*.

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison*.

venōsus, -a, -um, *venous*.

venter, -tris, m., *belly*.

ventriculus, -ī, m., *dim. (venter), ventricle*.

Venus, *Veneris*, *f.*, *Venus*, goddess of love.

vērātrum, *-ī*, *n.*, hellebore; *veratrum*.

vermiformis, *-e*, wormlike.

vertebrā, *-ae*, *f.*, one of the bones of the spinal column; a vertebra.

veru, *-ūs*, *n.*, a spit (for roasting upon); used only in the term **veru-montanum**, a longitudinal ridge in the floor of the male urethra.

verus, *-a*, *-um*, true.

vesica, *-ae*, *f.*, urinary bladder.

vesicatōrium, *-ī*, *n.*, blister.

vesicula, *-ae*, *f.*, vesicle.

vesiculāris, *-e*, full of vesicles or cells; vesicular.

vestibulāris, *-e*, relating to the vestibule of the ear; vestibular.

vestibulum, *-ī*, *n.* (lit., entrance court), part of internal ear; vestibule.

vetus, *veteris*, old.

vigilō, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus*, watch.

vīgintī, indecl., twenty.

villus, *-ī*, *m.*, tuft of hair; villus.

vinculum, *-ī*, *n.*, link, chain.

vinum, *-ī*, *n.*, wine.

vir, *virī*, *m.*, man.

viridis, *-e*, green.

vīs, *vīs*; pl., *vīres*, *-um*, *f.*, force, power.

viseus, *-eris*, *n.*, any internal organ of the body.

visiō, *-ōnis*, *f.*, vision.

vīsus, *-ūs*, *m.*, vision.

vīta, *-ae*, *f.*, life.

vitellus, *-ī*, *m.*, yelk.

vitreus, *-a*, *-um*, resembling glass; vitreous.

vocālis, *-e*, vocal.

vocō, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus*, call.

vola, *-ae*, *f.*, palm of the hand (sole of the foot).

vōmer, *-eris*, *m.* (lit., plow-share), vomer.

vorticōsus, *-a*, *-um*, resembling an eddy or whirlpool.

vulnerō, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus*, wound.

vulnus, *vulneris*, *n.*, a wound.

vultus, *-ūs*, *m.*, countenance.

vulva, *-ae*, *f.*, external genitals in the female; vulva.

Wormiānus, *-a*, *-um*, Wormian. (See Olaus Worm, Anatomical Proper Names.)

zincum, *-ī*, *n.*, zinc.

zingiber, *-eris*, *n.*, ginger.

Zinnius, *-a*, *-um*, of Zinn. (See Anatomical Proper Names.)

zōna, *-ae*, *f.*, zone, belt.

zōnula, *-ae*, *f.*, little zone, or belt; zonule.

zygōma, *-atis*, *n.*, the cheek or malar bone; zygoma.

INDEX.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

A.

Ablative, of place where, 39;
of agent, 52; of instrument,
53; of manner, 70; of accom-
paniment, 71; of separation,
90; of place from which, 91;
of time, 97; absolute, 98;
with comparatives, 115.

Abstracts, 33, 5.

Acacia, 33, 10.

Accent, 5.

Accompaniment, ablative of, 71.

Accusative, direct object, 16;
limit of motion, 91; two ac-
cusatives, 104.

Acervulus cerebri, 177, 9.

Acetabulum, 167, 9.

Acetum, 28, 6.

Acidum, *arsenōsum*, 105, 8.

carbolicum, 28, 14.

hydrochloricum, 33, 13.

nitricum, 33, 13.

sulphuricum, 33, 13.

Aconite, 33, 10.

Adeps, declension, 58.

Adjectives, 12; agreement of,
26; declension, I and II,
31-33; declension III, 60, 61,
83; irregular, 76, 77.

Adverbs, formation of, 120-123;
comparison of, 124.

Agent, ablative of, 52.

Agreement, of verb, 19; apposi-
tion, 25; adjectives and par-
ticiples, 26.

Alae nasi, 35, 1.

Aliquis, declension, 212.

Alius, declension, 77.

Aloē, 20, 12; declension, 13, 7.

Aloin, 99, 6.

Alphabet, 1.

Alum, 85, 13.

American Hellebore, 85.

Ammonia, 116.

Amnion, 128, 2.

Amo, conjugation, 37, 44, 49.

Anastomotica magna, 178, 2.

Anatomical Proper Names, p.
183.

Animal, declension, 82.

Antidōtum arsenicī, 72, 12.

Antrum Highmoriānum, 180, 2.

Appendix ensiformis, 94, 10.

vermiformis, 118, 12.

Appositive, 25.

Aqua ammoniae fortior, 116, 1.

amygdalae amarae, 20, 6.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

- Aqua menthae piperitae*, 40, 1.
rosae, 20, 15.
Aqueductus cochleae, 143, 6.
Fallopiī, 143, 6.
Sylvii, 133, 6.
vestibulī, 143, 6.
 Arachnoid membrane, 81, 10.
Arbor vitae (cerebelli), 94, 7.
uterina, 94, 7.
 Aromatic powder, 99, 8.
 Arsenous acid, 105, 8.
Arteria anastomotica magna,
 178, 2.
propriae renāles, 185, 7.
receptaculī, 179, 1.
thyroidea ima, 191, 6.
 Arteries, deep, 22, 5; 30, 6.
 Artery, innominate, 22, 6.
Asafoetida, 20, 16.
 Asiatic cholera, 131, 11.
Aspidium, 99, 1.
Atherōma, 156, 5.
Attolēns aurem, 188, 9.
Attrahēns aurem, 188, 9.
 Audio, conjugation, 129, 134.
Auris, declension, 82.
Axis coeliacus, 87, 7.
- B.**
- Bacteria*, 165, 6.
 Balsam of Tolu, 33, 14.
 Beer, 54, 13.
Belladonna, 20, 10.
 Bismuth subnitrate, 99, 9.
 Blue flag, 72, 7.
- Bones, exercises on, 143, 162,
 167.
 Brachial plexus, 133, 1.
Bronchi, 48, 12.
Bursae, 22, 10.
Bursae mucosae, 22, 10.
 Butternut, 72, 7.
- C.**
- Caffeine citrate, 79, 7.
Calamus scriptorius, 179, 2.
Calices renum, 184, 11.
 Calomel, 85, 9.
 Camphor, 46, 8.
Canāles sēmi-circulāres, 107, 10.
Cannabis Indica, 79, 5.
Cantharides, 64, 7.
Capsicum, 33, 1.
Caput caecum colī, 118, 12.
 Carbolic acid, 28, 14.
Carbō lignī, 99, 8.
 Cardamom, 46, 1.
 Carpus, bones of, 162, 4.
 Carron oil, 64, 1.
Carunculae myrtiformes, 186, 3.
 Cases, 10.
 Castor oil, 33, 15.
Cataplasma, declension, 58.
Cataplasmata, 64, 6.
Cataplasma linī, 64, 6.
Cavitas innomināta, 172, 4.
 Cayenne pepper, 33, 1.
Centrum ovāle majus, 138, 10.
minus, 138, 10.
Cerāta, 46, 8.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

- Charcoal, 99, 8.
Chartae, 20, 9.
Charta potassii nitrate, 64, 4.
 Chloral, 116, 11.
 Chloroform, 131, 1.
Chordae tendineae, 81, 8.
Chorda tympani, 182, 9.
Chorion, 128, 2.
 Chyle, 42, 10.
Cinchōna, 20, 13.
 Cinnamon, 33, 7.
Circulus iridis major, 191, 1.
Cochlea, 48, 3.
 Codeine, 33, 9.
 Cod liver oil, 33, 15.
 Coeliac axis, 87, 7.
Colica dextra, 191, 9.
 media, 191, 9.
 Collodion, 85.
 Colocynth, 72, 5.
Columnae carneae, 35, 9.
Columna dorsī, 35, 7; 167, 7.
Communicans noni, 188, 10.
 Comparatives, ablative with,
 115; declension of 113.
 Comparison, of adjectives, 108–
 113; of adverbs 124.
 Compound tenses, 49, 1.
Conium, 33, 5.
 Conjugation, 9, 12; how dis-
 tinguished, 37, 2; First con-
 jugation, 37, 44, 49; Second,
 67, 75; Third, 95, 102;
 Fourth, 129, 134; of verbs in
 IO, 157, 158, 163.
 Consonants, 1.
Cōnus arteriōsus, 190, 7.
Cornicula laryngis, 84, 6.
Cornū, declension, 1, 19.
Corpora albicantia, 172, 12.
 Arantiū, 185, 2.
 cavernōsa, 186, 6.
 quadrigemina, 172, 10.
Corpus callōsum, 172, 10.
 fimbriātum, 172, 1.
 striātum, 185, 1.
 Corrosive sublimate, 85, 9;
 165, 10.
Corrugator superciliī, 186, 2.
 Cream of tartar, 170, 8.
 Creosote, 105, 6.
Creta, 20, 11.
Crista vestibulī, 179, 8.
 Croton oil, 116, 12.
Crusta petrōsa, 143, 5.
 Cubebs, 40, 13.
- D.**
- Daeryloliths, 101, 6.
 Dandelion, 54, 4.
 Dative, indirect object, 27; of
 possessor, 63.
Decidua reflexa, 178, 10.
 vēra, 178, 10.
 Declension, 9, 12; of nouns,
 First, 13–22; Second, 23–30;
 Third, 57–68–82; Fourth,
 119; Fifth, 139; of adjec-
 tives; declension First and
 Second, 31–35; Third, 60–
 61–83; of comparatives, 113;
 of participles, 49, 2; 83.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Decocta, 46, 2.
 Demonstrative pronouns, 144;
 decl., 209.
Depressor angulī oris, 118, 4.
Descendēns nonī, 188, 7.
Diabetes mellitus, 126, 9.
Dies, declension, 139.
Digitālis, 72, 7.
Diphtheria, 136, 3.
 Dislocation, symptoms of, 156, 6.
Dō, 37, 5.
Dorsālis indicis, 81, 3.
 pedis, 74, 3.
 Dover's Powder, 79, 1.
Ductus communis choledochus,
 192, 1.
 thoracicus, 133, 4.
 venōsus, 192, 8.
Duo, declension, 151.
Dura mater, 87, 9; 81, 10;
 133, 11.

E.

Ear, exercise on, 107.
Eminentiae mediānae internae,
 182, 3.
 magna, 183, 1.
Emplastra, 33, 9.
Emplastrum belladonnae, 33, 9.
 capsici, 33, 9.
Encephalocèle, 156, 11.
 English pronunciation, 3.
 Epilepsy, 116, 68.
Epitheliōma, 156, 9.
 -*er*, comparison of adjectives
 in, 110.

Ergot, 46, 10; 128, 10.
Ether, 131, 12.
Euonymus, 46, 10.
Exanthemata, 116, 10.
Extensor carpī radiālis brevior,
 118, 11.
Extensore carpī radiāle longiore,
 118, 11.
 Extracts, 33, 1.
Extractum belladonnae, 33, 4.
 berberidis alcoholi-
 cum, 72, 5.
 colocynthis composi-
 tum, 72, 5.
 ergotae fluidum, 128,
 10.
 ipēcacuanhae fluidum,
 40, 4.
 Eye, exercises on, 101.

F.

Falx cerebrī, 172, 8.
Fames, declension, 82.
Fasciae, 22, 4.
Fascia cribriformis, 87, 10.
 dentāta, 172, 1.
 lata, 22, 3.
 lumbōrum, 30, 1.
 propria, 87, 10.
 superficiālis, 22, 4; 87,
 10.
Fasciculī tendinōsī, 181, 4.
Fasciculus uncinātus, 180, 9.
 Femoral hernia, 87, 10.
Fenestra ovālis, 188, 2.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Ferrī oxidum hydrātum cum magnesiā, 72, 12.
Fiō, conjugation, 168.
Flexor brevis minimi digitī, 118, 2.
 brevis pollicis, 133, 7.
 carpi ulnāris, 190, 4.
 longus digitōrum,
 ossis metacarpī pollicis,
 81, 2.
 primi internodiū pollicis,
 188, 12.
 profundus digitōrum perforāns,
 sublimis digitōrum perforātus, 87, 2.
 "Floating" kidney, 66, 12.
Folliculus Graafianus, 128, 5.
Forūmen lacerum anterius, 191, 2.
 orāle, 128, 7, 8, 9.
Forāmina Thebesiī, 56, 12.
 Formation of adverbs, 120-123.
Fornix, 172, 12.
Fossae costūrum, 22, 8.
 scapulae, 42, 2.
Fossa jugulāris,
 naviculāris, 187, 7.
 ovālis, 128, 9.
Fovea centrālis, 101, 4.
 hemispherica, 178, 6.
Fragilitās ossium, 143, 2.
Fraenum linguae, 179, 5.
 praeputiae, 179, 4.
 Fracture, symptoms of, 156, 7.

G.

Ganglion, 138.
 impar, 138, 12.

Gelsemium, 85, 2.
 Gender, 7; of first declension, 13, 6; of second, 23, 4; of fourth, 119, 2, 3, 4; of fifth, 139, 1.
 Genitive, with nouns, 17; par-titive, 153.
Gentian, 33, 2.
Genua arcuāta, 193, 1.
Gerund, 11.
Gerundive, 49, 3.
Ginger, 99, 1.
Glans clitoridis, 184, 8.
 pēnis, 184, 9.
Globus uterinus, 128, 12.
Glomerulī, 66, 11.
Glutei, 56, 7.
Glycerinum, 165, 4.
Glyceritum sodii borātis, 79, 3.
Glycyrrhiza, 40, 3.
 Greek nouns, 13, 7.
Gubernaculum testis, 185, 9.
Gum-arabic, 33, 10.
Gyrus fornicātus, 172, 5.

H.

Haversian canals, 35, 2.
Hemlock, 33, 5.
Hiātus Fallopiī, 192, 3.
Hic, declension, 209.
 Hoffman's anodyne, 126, 4.
Hydrargyrum, 85, 5.

I.

Idem, declension, 209.
 -*ilis*, comparison of adjectives in, 111.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

- Ille*, declension, 209.
Imperative, 44, 4.
Incisūra intertragica, 178, 8.
Indian hemp, 79, 5.
Indeclinable nouns, 88.
Inflection, 9.
Infusions, 28, 3.
Infūsum, declension, 23.
Instrument, ablative of, 53.
Intermittent, 116, 5.
Interrogative words, 50.
Intumescētia ganglioniformis
Scarpae, 188, 11.
Inversio uterī, 128, 11.
-iō, verbs in, 157, 158, 163.
Ipecacuanha, 33, 8.
Ipse, declension, 209.
Iris, 72, 7; (of the eye) 74, 1.
Iron preparations, 105, 1.
Irregular adjectives, 76, 77.
 comparison, 111, 112,
 206.
Is, declension, 209.
*Iter ē tertiō ad quartum ventric-
 ulum*, 133, 6.
- J.**
- Jalap*, 46, 10.
Juglāns, 72, 7.
- L.**
- Labia minōra*, 191, 5.
Labium tympanicum, 179, 9.
 vestibulrāe, 188, 1.
Lacūnae, 35, 2.
Lacus lachrymārum, 192, 2.
Lamina cinerea, 48, 1.
 fusca, 48, 2.
Laminae spongiōsae, 183, 10.
Latissimus dorsī, 118, 5.
Lavender, 40, 15.
Laxātor tympanī, 189, 3.
Lead carbonate, 64, 3.
Lead water, 64, 14.
Levātōres costarum, 94, 1.
Levātor glandulae thyroideae,
 186, 8.
 labii superiōris alaeque
 nasī, 118, 1.
Ligamenta alāria, 190, 2.
 lata, 30, 8.
 subflava, 30, 11.
 suspensōria, 48, 11.
Ligamentum arcuātum externum,
 latum plumōnis, 66,
 5.
 nuchae, 35, 14.
 patellae, 30, 2.
 pectinātum iridis,
 66, 3.
 teres, 186, 10.
Limbus laminae spirālīs, 185, 4.
Linea alba, 22, 1.
 aspera, 22, 2.
 ilio-pectinea, 178, 3.
 oblīqua, 181, 2.
 quadrātī, 30, 5.
Liniments, 99, 3.
Linimentum calcis, 64, 1.
 terebinthinae, 40, 14.
Linum, 64, 6.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Lipōma, 156, 9.
 Liquids, 1.
 Liquid stems, 68.
Liquor amni, 128, 4.
 potassii citrātis, 72, 1.
 synoviālis, 133, 2.
 Liqueurice, 40, 3.
 Lithium citrate, 79, 7.
Lobulus caudātus, 138, 9.
 quadrātus, 138, 9.
Longissimus dorsī, 118, 10.
Lumbricāles, 189, 9.
Lunula, 74, 6.
 Lupulin, 99, 1.
 Lymph, 42, 10.

M.

Macula lutea, 22, 13.
Magnesia, 72, 12.
 Malaria, 105, 8.
 Male fern, 99, 1.
 Manner, ablative of, 53.
Meātus auditōrius externus,
 107, 5.
Mediastinum, 133, 9.
Medulla fibulae, 30, 10.
 oblongāta, 133, 11.
 spinae, 30, 13.
Membrāna basilāris, 187, 3.
 granulōsa, 178, 1.
 limitāns interna, 188,
 6.
 nictitāns,
 pupillāris, 187, 8.
 sacciformis,
 tectōria,

Mentha piperīta, 40, 1.
 viridis, 85, 3.
 Menthol, 40, 12.
 Mercury, 85, 5.
 Metric system in prescriptions,
 p. 93.
Mille, declension, 151.
Mistūra asafoetidae, 20, 16.
 cretae, 20, 5.
 ferri composita, 28, 1.
 potassii citratis, 72, 1.
 Mixtures, 20, 4.
Mollities cerebri, 156, 12.
 ossium, 143, 3.
 Monkshood, 33, 10.
Mons Veneris 184, 7.
Monticulus cerebelli, 182, 1.
 Moods, 11.
 Morphine, 40, 3.
Multifidus spinae, 30, 12.
Musculi papillāres,
 pectinātī, 81, 8.
 Mustard, 64, 7.
 Mutes, 1.
 Mute stems, 58.
Myōma, 156, 9.
Myristica, 99, 9.

N.

-*ne*, 50.
Nervi nervōrum, 35, 4.
Nitrās, declension, 58.
 Nitrates, 92, 7.
 Nominative, 15, 18.
Nonne, 50.
 Number, 8.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Nucleus lenticulāris, 189, 4.

Num, 50.

Numerals, 145, 151.

Nutmeg, 99, 9.

Nymphae, 191, 5.

O.

Object, direct, 16; indirect, 27.

Obliquus superior, 191, 4.

Obstetrics, exercise on, 128.

Obturātor internus, 189, 11.

Oils, 33, 15.

Olea, 33, 15.

Oleorēsinae, 99, 1.

Oleum menthae piperitae, 40, 12.

morrhuae, 33, 15.

ricinī, 33, 15.

tiglii, 116, 12.

Ophthalmic artery, 74, 5.

Opium, 40, 3.

Opponēns pollicis, 81, 2.

Optative subjunctive, 44, 3.

Ora serrāta, 187, 9.

Orbiculāris ōris, 189, 1.

Order of noun and adjective,
24, 3.

Os hyoideum, 167, 2.

innominātum, 167, 4.

orbiculāre, 187, 4.

sphenoideum, 143, 8.

temporāle, 143, 6, 12; 162, 3.

Ossa Wormiāna, 167, 1.

Osteitis deformans, 143, 7.

Ostium abdomināle, 118, 9.

Otitis mediae, 107, 2.

P.

Pancreaticae parvae, 191, 8.

Papillae, 22, 9; 42, 1.

Paregoric, 28, 4.

Participles, 11; agreement of,
26; of sum, 44, 1; perfect,
49, 2; declension, 49, 2; 83.

Partitive genitive, 153.

Parts of speech, 6.

Pār vagum, 190, 5.

Patella, 30, 2.

Pectorālis mājor, 191, 3.

minor, 191, 3.

Pelvis, bones of, 167, 3.

Peritonēum, 118, 6.

Peronēi, 81, 5.

Pēs accessōrius, 187, 2.

anserīnus, 193, 7.

Pepper, 92, 2.

Peppermint, 40, 1.

Pepsin, 99, 9.

Petrolātum, 79, 4.

Pia mater, 81, 10; 133, 11.

mater testis, 133, 10.

Pills, 20, 8.

Pilulae catharticae compositae,
54, 1.

Pilulae ferri carbonūtis, 165, 3.

Pineal gland, 177, 8.

Pix liquida, 79, 2.

Place where, ablative, 39; from
which, ablative, 91; to which,
accusative, 91.

Plasters, 33, 9.

Plaster, belladonna, 33, 9.
capsicum, 33, 9.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Pleura, 94, 6.
Pōmum Adamī, 94, 2.
Pons Varōlī, 186, 5.
Porus biliariī, 177, 7.
Portiō dura,
Potassi bitartrās, 170, 8.
 bromidum, 116, 8.
 chlorās, 64, 11.
Potēns, declension, 83.
 Poultices, 64, 6.
 Predicate nouns, 18.
 Prefixes (Greek), page 180.
 Prescription writing, Chapter XXIV., page 85.
 Principal parts, 37, 1.
Processus ē cerebellō ad pontem, 192, 10.
Processus ē cerebellō ad testes, 192, 9. [4.
 gracilis (malleī), 192,
Profunda cervicis, 22, 5.
Pronātor quadrātus, 184, 1.
 Pronouns, demonstrative, 144.
 Pronunciation, 2; English method, 3; Roman method, p. 176.
 Pterygium, 101, 5.
Puer, declension, 23.
Pulvis ipecacuanhac et opiū, 79, 1.
Puncta lachrymālia, 87, 6.
 vasculōsa, 172, 9.
Pyramides rēnum, 66, 4.
 Pyramids of Malpighi, 66, 4.
 of Ferrein, 66, 4.
 Pyroxylin, 85, 1.

Q.

Quadrātus lumbōrum, 30, 14.
 mentī, 172, 3.

Quadriceps extensor crūris, 81, 4.
Quercus alba, 126, 1.
 Questions,
Qui, declension, 210.
 Quinine, 20, 13.
Quis, declension, 211.

R.

Radix, declension, 58.
Receptaculum chylī, 133, 4.
Rectus internus, 101, 8.
Regō, conjugation, 95, 102.
 Remittent fever, 116, 5.
Res, declension, 139.
Rete testis, 185, 6.
Retina, 22, 12, 13, 14.
Retrahēns aurem, 188, 9.
Rhēum, 28, 2.
 Rheumatism, 136, 12.
 Rhubarb, 38, 2.
 Roman pronunciation, p. 176.

S.

Sabulum conārī, 177, 9.
Saccus lacteus, 182, 2.
Sarcōma, 156, 9.
Sartōrius, 56, 6.
Scabies, 141, 6.
Scāla tympanī, 48, 7.
 vestibulī, 48, 7.
Scālēni, 56, 3.
 Scammony, 72, 5.
Scapula, 42, 2.
Scilla, 28, 13.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

- Seborrhœa*, 85, 15.
 Seidlitz powder, 92, 1.
Sella Turica, 143, 10.
Senna, 92, 2.
 Separation, ablative of, 90.
Septum lucidum, 35, 10.
 nasī, 35, 3; 138, 2.
 pectiniforme, 187, 6.
Sequestrum, 143, 4.
Serrātus magnus, 56, 5.
 Silver nitrate, 64, 10; 160, 9.
Simplex, declension, 83.
Sinapis, 64, 1.
Sinus longitudinalis inferior,
 172, 8.
 Sodium salicylate, 136, 12.
 Spearmint, 85, 3.
Spina bifida, 30, 14
 Spirants, 1.
 Spirits, 126, 3.
Spiritus, declension, 119.
 aetheris compositus,
 126, 4.
 anisī, 126, 7.
 aetheris nitrosī, 126, 4.
 ammoniae aromaticus,
 126, 4.
 chloroformī, 126, 7.
 cinnamomī, 126, 4.
 frumenti, 126, 5.
 Juniperī, 126, 7.
 limōnis, 126, 4.
 myristicae, 126, 7.
Splenius collæ, 56, 4.
 Squill, 28, 13.
 Stem, how found in nouns, 134;
 of first declension, 13, 1, 2,
 3; of second declension, 23,
 2; of third declension, 58, 1,
 3; 68, 82; of fourth declen-
 sion, 119, 1; of fifth declen-
 sion, 139, 1; of verb, 37, 3;
 present of first conjugation,
 37, 4; perfect, first conjuga-
 tion, 44, 2; of present imper-
 ative, 44, 4; of second conju-
 gation, 67, 1, 3; of third
 conjugation, 95, 3, 4; of
 fourth conjugation, 129, 1.
Strabismus, 101, 8.
Stramonium, 33, 3.
 Strychnine, 99, 6.
 Subject, cases of, 15.
 Subjunctive, uses of, 44, 2.
Succi, 54, 4.
 Suffixes (Greek), page 181.
Sulci (cerebrī), 42, 9.
Sulcus spirālis, 185, 3.
 tympānicus, 179, 10.
Sulphonal, 92, 2.
Sum, conjugation, 36, 43.
 Supine, 11.
 Supplementary exercises (Anat-
 omy), page 95.
 Suppositories, 54, 2.
*Suppositōria morphinae cum sa-
 pōne*, 54, 2.
 Surgery, exercises on, 156.
Sustentaculum talī, 133, 3.
Sutūra dentāta, 178, 11.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Sweet spirits of nitre, 126, 4.
Syllables, 4.
Symphysis pubis, 172, 2.
Synopsis of verbs, Note, Chapter I, page 4.
Syrups, 28, 7; 72, 4.
Syrupus, declension, 23.
ferri iodidī, 28, 4.

T.

Tabacum, 54, 9.
Taenia hippocampī, 172, 1.
Tar, 79, 2.
Taraxacum, 54, 4.
Tarsus, bones of, 162, 5.
Tenses, 11; compound, 49, 1.
Tentorium cerebelli, 42, 11.
Termination, 13, 3; of adjectives of third declension, 59.
Thalamus opticus, 185, 12.
Thyroid cartilage, 94, 12.
Time when, ablative, 97.
Tinctura, declension, 13.
opiī camphorāta, 28, 4.

Tinctures, 20, 2.
Tobacco, 54, 9.
Tongue, muscles of, 177, 3.
Trachea, 48, 4; 48, 12.
Transversālis collī, 185, 5.
Transversus perinēi, 179, 12.
Trēs, declension, 151.
Triangular cartilage, 138, 2.
Trigōnum vesicae, 48, 9; 74, 9.
Troches, 40, 3.
Tubae Fallopiī, 178, 4.

Tuber cinereum, 185, 10.
Tubuli lactiferi, 56, 1.
Tumors, 156, 8, 9.
Tunica albuginea, 74, 10; 133, 10.
fibrōsa, 128, 5.
propria, 128, 5.
vaginālis, 74, 10.
vasculōsa, 74, 10.
Turpentine, 40, 14.
Tussis, declension, 82.
Tutamina oculi, 101, 10.

U.

Unguentum hydrargyri iodidī rubrī, 40, 2.
Unguentum hydrargyri iodidī oxidī flavī, 54, 3.
Unus, declension, 77.
Ureters, 66, 8.
Uterus bifidus, 35, 6.
Uvula cerebelli, 74, 8.
palatī, 74, 8.
vesicae, 74, 8.

V.

Valvulae conniventes, 94, 5.
Vās, declension, 88.
Vāsa brevia, 190, 3.
effluentia, 177, 7.
intestini tenuis, 133, 8.
Vās deferēns, 188, 4.
Vastus internus, 81, 4.
Vēlum interpositum, 42, 3.
palatī, 182, 12.
Vēna cava ascendēns, 188, 8.

The references are to sections and paragraphs.

Vēnae cavae, 22, 7.

comites, 81, 6.

propriae renāles, 185, 7.

Thebesiū, 191, 10.

vorticōsae, 178, 7.

Verbs, 11, 12; agreement of,
19; also, see Conjugation, In-
flexion, Moods, Stem, Tenses,
Voice.

Vesicula germinativa, 128, 1.

Vina, 54, 9.

Vinum antimonii, 46, 3.

ipecac, 46, 4.

rhei, 46, 4.

Voice, 11.

Vomer, 138, 1.

Vowels, 1.

W.

Whisky, 126, 5.

White lead, 64, 3.

White oak, 126, 1.

Word systhesis (Greek), p. 11.

Z.

Zinc carbonate, 79, 8.

Zingiber, 99, 1.

Zōna pellucida, 178, 5.

tendinōsa, 178, 9.

Zōnula Zinnii, 180, 7.

PA C951e 1898

60640790R



NLM 05025003 9

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE